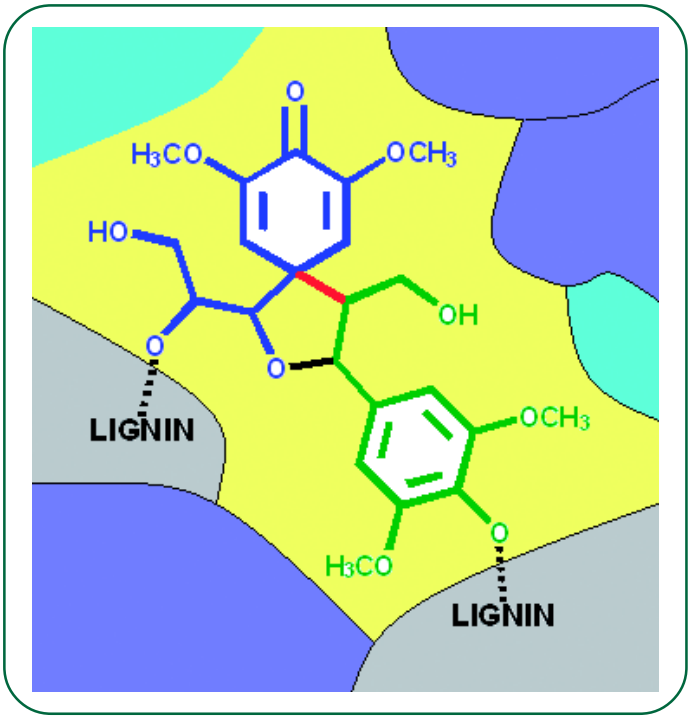
ESPOO 2008 VTT PUBLICATIONS 689



Harri Setälä

Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols

Spirodienones as construction units in lignin

VTT PUBLICATIONS 689

Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols

Spirodienones as construction units in lignin

Harri Setälä

VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland

Laboratory of Organic Chemistry
Department of Chemistry
Faculty of Science, University of Helsinki

ACADEMIC DISSERTATION

To be presented, with the permission of the Faculty of Science of the University of Helsinki, for public criticism in Auditorium A129 of the Department of Chemistry, A.I. Virtasen aukio 1, Helsinki, on September 27th, 2008 at 12 o'clock noon.

ISBN 978-951-38-7110-9 (soft back ed.)
ISSN 1235-0621 (soft back ed.)

ISBN 978-951-38-7111-6 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)
ISSN 1455-0849 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)

JULKAISIJA – UTGIVARE – PUBLISHER

VTT, Vuorimiehentie 5, PL 1000, 02044 VTT
puh. vaihde 020 722 111, faksi 020 722 7001

VTT, Bergsmansvägen 5, PB 1000, 02044 VTT
tel. växel 020 722 111, fax 020 722 7001

VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Vuorimiehentie 5, P.O. Box 1000, FI-02044 VTT, Finland
phone internat. +358 20 722 111, fax +358 20 722 7001

VTT, Biologinkuja 7, PL 1000, 02044 VTT
puh. vaihde 020 722 111, faksi 020 722 7026

VTT, Biologgränden 7, PB 1000, 02044 VTT
tel. växel 020 722 111, fax 020 722 7026

VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Biologinkuja 7, P.O. Box 1000, FI-02044 VTT, Finland
phone internat. +358 20 722 111, fax +358 20 722 7026

Technical editing Anni Repo

Edita Prima Oy, Helsinki 2008

Setälä, Harri. Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols. Spirodienones as construction units in lignin [Fenolien hapettavan kytkentäreaktion regio- ja stereoselektiivisyys. Spirodienonit ligniinin rakenneyksiköinä]. Espoo 2008. VTT Publications 689. 104 p. + app. 38 p.

Keywords regioselectivity, stereoselectivity, oxidative coupling reactions, phenols, spirodienones, lignans, dilignols, dehydrodimerization, peroxidases, chirality, pH, catalysts

Abstract

Dimeric phenolic compounds – lignans and dilignols – form in the so-called oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. Enzymes such as peroxidases and laccases catalyze the reaction using hydrogen peroxide or oxygen, respectively, as oxidant generating phenoxy radicals which couple together according to certain rules. In this thesis, the effects of the structures of starting materials – monolignols – and the effects of reaction conditions such as pH and solvent system on this coupling mechanism and on its regio- and stereoselectivity have been studied.

After the primary coupling of two phenoxy radicals a very reactive quinone methide intermediate is formed. This intermediate reacts quickly with a suitable nucleophile which can be, for example, an intramolecular hydroxyl group or another nucleophile such as water, methanol, or a phenolic compound in the reaction system. This reaction is catalyzed by acids. After the nucleophilic addition to the quinone methide, other hydrolytic reactions, rearrangements, and elimination reactions occur, leading finally to stable dimeric structures called lignans or dilignols. Similar reactions occur also in the so-called lignification process when monolignol (or dilignol) reacts with the growing lignin polymer. New kinds of structures have been observed in this thesis. The dimeric compounds with a so-called spirodienone structure have been observed to form both in the dehydrodimerization of methyl sinapate and in the β-1-type cross-coupling reaction of two different monolignols. This β-1-type dilignol with a spirodienone structure was the first synthesized and published dilignol model compound, and at present, it has been observed to exist as a fundamental construction unit in lignins.

The enantioselectivity of the oxidative coupling reaction was also studied for obtaining enantiopure lignans and dilignols. A rather good enantioselectivity was obtained in the oxidative coupling reaction of two monolignols with chiral auxiliary substituents using peroxidase/H_2O_2 as an oxidation system. This observation was published as one of the first enantioselective oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. Pure enantiomers of lignans were also obtained by using chiral cryogenic chromatography as a chiral resolution technique. This technique was shown to be an alternative route to obtain enantiopure lignans or lignin model compounds in a preparative scale.

Setälä, Harri. Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols. Spirodienones as construction units in lignin [Fenolien hapettavan kytkentäreaktion regio- ja stereoselektiivisyys. Spirodienonit ligniinin rakenneyksiköinä]. Espoo 2008. VTT Publications 689. 104 s. + liitt. 38 s.

Avainsanat regioselectivity, stereoselectivity, oxidative coupling reactions, phenols, spirodienones, lignans, dilignols, dehydrodimerization, peroxidases, chirality, pH, catalysts

Tiivistelmä

Dimeeriset lignaanit ja dilignolit muodostuvat ns. fenolien hapettavassa kytkentäreaktiossa, jossa fenolisista monolignoleista syntyvät fenoksiradikaalit kytkeytyvät toisiinsa tiettyjen lainalaisuuksien mukaisesti. Reaktiota katalysoivat entsyymit, kuten peroksidaasit ja lakkaasit, sopivan hapettimen – joko vetyperoksidin tai hapen – läsnä ollessa. Tässä väitöskirjassa käsitellään näiden kytkeytymisten seurauksena syntyvien primääristen rakenteiden ja sitä kautta syntyvien dimeeristen yhdisteiden syntymekanismeja ja niihin vaikuttavia tekijöitä, kuten sitä, mitkä lähtöaineen rakenteesta johtuvat stereoelektroniset syyt johtavat erilaisten dimeeristen rakenteiden syntyyn; ja mikä on reaktio-olosuhteiden vaikutus näiden rakenteiden syntyyn. Tässä väitöskirjassa on tutkittu kuuden erilaisen monolignolin rakenteen sekä liuotinsysteemin ja pH:n vaikutusta; ja myös jonkin verran katalyytin sekä hapettimen vaikutusta reaktioiden regio- ja stereoselektiivisyyteen.

Hapettavan kytkentäreaktion jälkeen tapahtuvat sekundääriset reaktiot, kuten nukleofiilinen additio kinonimetidivälituotteeseen ja sitä seuraavat erilaiset hydrolyyttiset reaktiot, toisiintumiset ja eliminoitumisreaktiot, johtavat lopulta stabiileisiin dimeerisiin rakenteisiin. Näihin reaktiovaiheisiin vaikuttavia tekijöitä on myös käsitelty tässä väitöskirjassa. Kinonimetidi on syntyvän kytkentäreaktion tuote, välituote, joka on hyvin reaktiivinen (vaikkakin voi olla tietyissä olosuhteissa melko pysyvä) ja reagoi nukleofiilien kanssa joko molekyylien välisissä reaktioissa (vesi, fenolinen tai alifaattinen hydroksyyliryhmä, tiolit yms.) tai molekyylin sisäisesti esim. tarjolla olevan hydroksyyliryhmän kanssa synnyttäen mm. erilaisia rengasrakenteita (furaanit, bentsofuraanit). Nämä rakenteet ovat melko pysyviä ja yleisiä eristetyissä lignaaneissa ja ligniineissä. Kuitenkin jotkin niistä voivat olla myös välituotteita muiden lignaanien muodostumisreitissä ja myös mahdollisia reittejä tiettyjen ligniinissä esiintyvien rakenneosien muodostumiselle. Eräs tällainen

välituotetyyppi ovat ns. spirodienonirakenteiset yhdisteet, joita esiintyy luonnossa stabiileina rakenteina lignaaneissa ja ligniinissä. Spirodienonirakenteinen dimeeri kuitenkin reagoi melko helposti mm. happamissa olosuhteissa toisiintumalla eri rakenteeksi. Spirodienonirakenteet selittävät osaltaan ligniinien ns. β-1-rakenteiden syntymismekanismeja. Yleisesti ottaen varsinaisen hapettavan kytkentäreaktion jälkeiset sekundääriset reaktiot voivat olla hyvin monimutkaisia ja johtaa suureen määrään rakenteellisesti hyvin erilaisia dimeerejä – lignaaneja. Lähtöaineiden rakenteen ja reaktiota katalysoivan entsyymi-hapetinsysteemin lisäksi pH-vaikutus, liuotinsysteemi, muiden nukleofiilisten reagoivien aineiden vaikutus (nukleofiilisyys, konsentraatiot); ja intra- vs. intermolekulaarisen reaktion nopeus välituotteen stabiloitumisessa lopputuotteeksi ovat tärkeitä reaktioparametreja.

Polymeerisen ligniinimolekyylin syntyessä kytkeytymisreaktion lainalaisuudet ovat osin toisenlaisia, koska tässä reaktiotyypissä – polymeroitumisessa – kasvava ligniinimolekyyli reagoi monomeerisen (tai dimeerisen) fenolisen yhdisteen, monolignolin, kanssa. Vallitseva selitys lignifikaatiosta, ligniinin syntymisestä, perustuu teoriaan, jonka mukaan tietyistä käytettävissä olevista monomeerisista yhdisteistä, monolignoleista, syntyy tiettyjen kombinatoriaalisen kemian lainalaisuuksien mukaan erilaisia ligniinin perusrakenneosia ilman esimerkiksi entsyymin ohjaavaa vaikutusta. Syntyvien rakenteiden keskinäinen suhde ligniinissä perustuu pikemminkin reagoivien monolignolien rakenne-eroavaisuuksiin (hapetuspotentiaalit, stereoelektroniset tekijät), konsentraatioihin ja syöttönopeuteen ligniinipolymeerin kasvaessa hapettavassa kytkentäreaktiossa; sekä erilaisten reaktioolosuhteiden vaikutukseen. Tässä väitöskirjatyössä syntetisoitu β-1-ristikytkentämekanismilla syntynyt dimeeri on laatuaan ensimmäinen kokeellisesti valmistettu spirodienonirakenteinen dilignoliyhdiste. Rakenteen on myöhemmin todennettu esiintyvän yleisesti yhtenä ligniinien perusrakenneosana. Väitöskirjassa on valmistettu myös muita spirodienonityyppisiä dimeerejä.

Lisäksi väitöskirjassa on tutkittu monolignoliin liitetyn kiraalisen substituentin vaikutusta hapettavan kytkentäreaktion enantioselektiivisyyteen. Menetelmällä pystyttiin valmistamaan dimeerisiä rakenteita hyvällä enantioselektiivisyydellä. Julkaisu on eräs ensimmäisistä maailmassa. Puhtaita enantiomeereja voidaan valmistaa myös käyttäen ns. kiraalisia resoluutiotekniikoita. Tässä työssä tutkittiin ns. kiraalisen kromatografian käyttöä puhtaiden enantiomeerien valmistamiseksi raseemisista lignaaneista.

Preface

The experimental work for this thesis was carried out at the Laboratory of Organic Chemistry of the University of Helsinki. I am grateful to Professor Tapio Hase and Professor Gösta Brunow for placing the excellent research facilities of the laboratory at my disposal.

I am deeply grateful to my supervisor, Professor Gösta Brunow, for his encouragement and continuous support and patience during the many years of this work as he has waited for the publications of the results and at last for the completion of this thesis.

I would like to express my thanks to Dr. Jorma Matikainen for running the mass spectra, to Seppo Kaltia and Prof. Ilkka Kilpeläinen for co-operation in the field of NMR studies, and to all my collegues at the laboratory of organic chemistry and all over the chemistry department of Helsinki University.

The “Thursty Club” has been a very important group of my collegues, to mentition a few, Pekka Pietikäinen, Jussi Sipilä, Vesa Nevalainen, Merja Toikka. This club met on Thursdays to drink good beers and to discuss the meaning of life and science.

I wish also to thank my family: my wife Tiina and my children Sini and Suvi, and also my father Aimo and mother Helvi, and of course my brothers Vesa and Jukka, and my sister Eija. I believe that all of them never gave up on me.

Financial support was from Tekes – the Finnish Funding Agency for Technology and Innovation.

List of original publications

This thesis consists of the following papers, which will be referred to in the text by their Roman numerals (Papers I–VI)

I. Chioccara, F.; Poli, S.; Rindone, B.; Pilati, T.; Brunow, G.; Pietikäinen, P.; Setälä, H., Regio- and diastereo-selective synthesis of dimeric lignans using oxidative coupling. *Acta Chem. Scand*. **1993**, *47*, 610–616.

II. Setälä, H.; Pajunen, A.; Kilpeläinen, I.; Brunow, G., Horse radish peroxidase-catalyzed oxidative coupling of methyl sinapate to give diastereoisomeric spiro dimers. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 1163–1165.

III. Pajunen, A.; Brunow, G.; Setälä, H., Dimethyl 1-(4-acetoxy-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-4,7,9-trimethoxy-8-oxospiro[4.5]-deca-6,9-diene-*trans*-2,3-dicarboxylate acetone solvate. *Acta Cryst.* **1994**, **C***50*, 1823–1825.

IV. Bolzacchini, E.; Brunow, G.; Meinardi, S.; Orlandi, M.; Rindone, B.; Rummakko, P.; Setälä, H., Enantioselective synthesis of a benzofuranic neolignan by oxidative coupling. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1998**, *39*, 3291–3294.

V. Setälä, H.; Pajunen, A.; Rummakko, P.; Sipilä, J.; Brunow, G., A novel type of spiro compound formed by oxidative cross coupling of methyl sinapate with a syringyl lignin model compound. A model system for the *β*-1 pathway in lignin biosynthesis. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 461–464.

VI. Alkio, M.; Aaltonen, O.; Setälä, H., Cryogenic chiral chromatography for rapid resolution of drug candidates. *Org. Proc. Res. Develop.* **2005**, *9*, 782–786.

Contents

List of symbols and abbreviations

AcOH	Acetic acid
CAL	Coniferyl alcohol
CPO	Chloroperoxidase
CSP	Chiral solid phase
DFRC	Derivatization followed by reductive cleavage
DFT	Density functional theory
DHP	Dehydrogenation polymer
EPR	Electron paramagnetic resonance
Et	Ethyl
EtOH	Ethanol
FA	Ferulic acid
HMPA	Hexamethylphosphoramide
HMQC	Heteronuclear multiple quantum coherence
HOHAHA	Homonuclear Hartman Hahn
HRP	Horseradish peroxidase
IEG	Isoeugenol
IPA	Isopropanol
LiP	Ligninperoxidase
LPO	Lactoperoxidase

MD	Molecular dynamic
Me	Methyl
MeFA	Methyl ferulate
MeOH	Methanol
MeSA	Methyl sinapate
Mn(III)TPP	Tetraphenylporhyrinatomanganase
MnP	Manganase-dependent peroxidase
MS	Mass spectroscopy
NADP	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
oHBA	*o*-Hydroxybenzyl alcohol
QM	Quinone methide
SA	Sinapic acid
SFC	Supercritical fluid chromatography
SOMO	Single occupied molecular orbital
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TsOH	*p*-Toluenesulfonic acid
ZT	Zutropf(verfahren)

1. Introduction

Both the dimeric lignans and dilignols, and the structural units in the lignin are formed in the so-called oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. Erdtman [1] proposed already in 1933 the main features for the formation of a dimer in the oxidative coupling reaction of phenolic compounds. He used isoeugenol as the model compound. Freudenberg [2] developed this idea by using coniferyl alcohol as the lignin precursor and the so-called dehydrogenation polymers (DHPs) were obtained by using enzymes or inorganic oxidants. After those days lignin chemistry and research have developed on many fronts including the findings of phenylpropanoid pathways and other biosynthetic routes to lignans and lignin. These results have been reviewed, for instance, in the book of Lewis and Sarkanen. [3] The most important and relevant results published in the field of lignan and lignin research from the beginning of the 1980's to 2008 in relation to this thesis are reviewed and referred to in Chapter 2 as an introduction to the results and discussion in Chapter 4.

This thesis and the published results (Papers I–VI) are just a small part in the great puzzle of lignan and lignin research but some important new information and pieces of that puzzle have been found. The effects of the structure of monolignols and some reaction parameters of the reaction conditions on the formation of dimeric dilignols (lignans) have been studied by using some selected monolignols as model compounds. First, both the effect of the structure of three monolignols – isoeugenol (**1**), methyl ferulate (**2**) and coniferyl alcohol (**3**) – and the effect of the pH and organic cosolvents on the amounts and types of dilignols have been studied (Paper I). These findings led onto the next studies with methyl sinapate as the starting material and onto the first observations of new spirodienone structures (Papers II and III). More closely related to the lignin chemistry, a new dilignol with a spirodienone structure was obtained in the oxidative β-1-type cross-coupling reaction of two monolignols (Paper V).

Lignans in nature exist usually as pure enantiomers or as enantiomeric mixtures. [4] Many asymmetric synthetic methods are available for preparing pure enantiomers of lignans. Monolignols with chiral auxiliary substituents were used to study the enantiomeric selectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction (Paper IV). These results were published as one of the first observations in the world by using this

kind of a method. Because the enantiomeric selectivity (enantiomeric excess) is not often high enough and a product is a mixture of enantiomers, other separation and purification methods are needed. Chiral resolution using some chromatographical methods were also studied for the production of pure enantiomers of lignans, in preparative scale (Paper VI).

2. Formation and structure of lignans and lignin

Monomeric phenolic compounds such as monolignols are derived from phenylalanine *via* general phenylpropanoid pathways in plants. Monolignols are phenolic compounds with a phenylpropane carbon skeleton. Other monomeric, dimeric, oligomeric, and polymeric phenolic coumpounds such as 1) benzoates and salicylates, 2) coumarins, 3) cinnamics and phenylpropenes, 4) lignans, 5) flavonoids, 6) stilbenes, 7) tannins, and 8) lignin polymers are derived basically from monolignols and/or related phenolic compounds. The phenylpropanoid pathways and other biosynthetic pathways leading to phenolic compounds and the enzymes involved in these pathways are rather well known and reviewed in literature. [5–9] A simplified scheme of the phenylpropanoid pathways is presented in Figure 2. The most interesting compounds and pathways that are a part of this thesis are coloured red. Many other monomeric hydroxycinnamics such as isoeugenol and eugenol are also biosynthetized through phenylpropanoid pathways, see Figure 2. [10]

The transportation and/or rate of diffusion of monolignols from cells where they are biosynthetized to cell walls or other places where they are needed and used, is the next step before the oxidative coupling reaction and/or lignification processes. They are transported as their glycosides such as coniferin (Figure 1) which has been observed to be present in the lignifying tissue of conifers. [2] Coniferin is hydrolyzed by β-glucosidases to coniferyl alcohol and a mono-saccharide. [2, 11, 12] Many studies, for example, using radio- or ^{13}C-labeled coniferin have shown that coniferin is incorporated in lignans or in the lignin of the cell walls. [13–16]

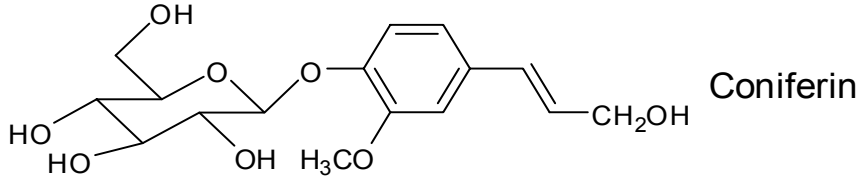


Figure 1. Coniferyl alcohol 4-O-β-D-glucoside, coniferin.

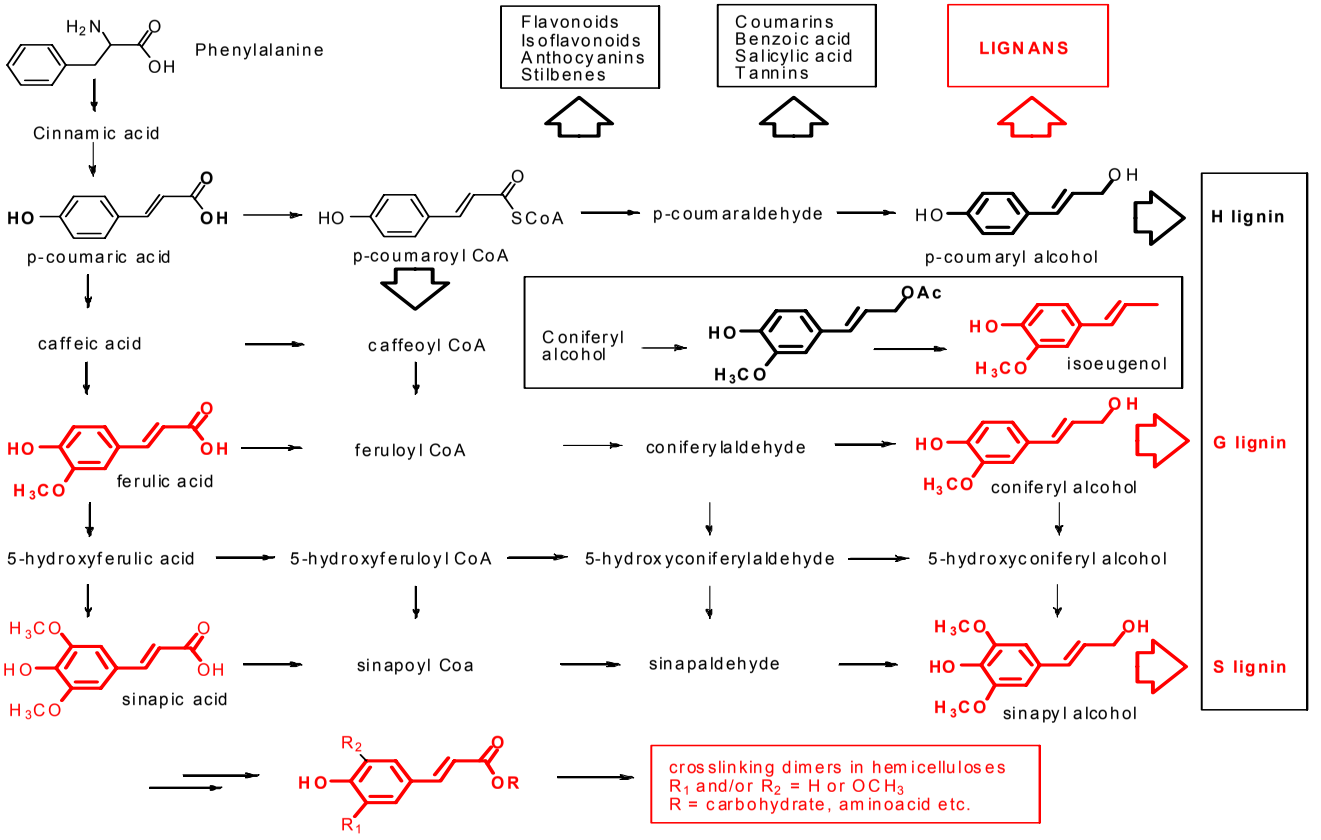


Figure 2. Biosynthesis of phenolics through phenylpropanoid pathways.

2.1 Lignans and dilignols

Lignans, neolignans, norlignans, and other phenolic compounds are widely distributed in vascular plants. Phenylpropanoid dimers often closely related to lignans and neolignans are also called dilignols, but this term is used mostly when speaking about lignin chemistry and lignin precursors. Many lignans are reported to be optically active existing in plants as pure enantiomers or optically active mixtures of enantiomer pairs or racemic mixtures. [17] The origin of chirality of lignans will be discussed in more detail in Section 2.5.

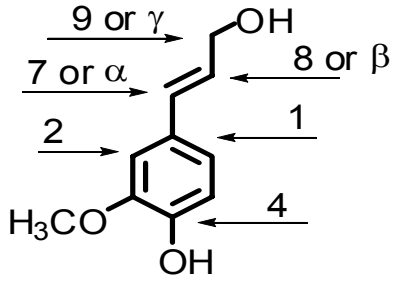


Figure 3. Two common ways of labelling the carbon atoms in monolignols.

Most lignans and dilignols are biosynthesized from monomeric phenolic phenylpropanoid compounds such as coniferyl alcohol, sinapyl alcohol, ferulic acid, or caffeic acid. They are usually dimeric compounds (dilignols) but, for example, trimeric lignans also exist. [18] Flavonolignans [19] and alkaloids [20] with a dimeric phenolic skeleton and with amine functionality, and so-called norlignans [21] have also been separated and identified in plants. Some examples are presented in Figures 4 and 5. There is only a relatively small number of phenylpropanoid interunit primary linkages that are used to divide lignans into sub-groups: 8-8' (β-β), 8-1'(β-1), 8-5' (β-5), 8-O-4' (β-O-4), 5-5', 4-O-5 etc. This system of nomenclature is based on the structural features and on the way the monomers are coupled: dimers with 8-8' coupling (or β-β) are lignans, dimers with 8-5' (β-5) or 8-O-4' (β-O-4) coupling are neolignans, etc. (see IUPAC Nomenclature of Lignans and Neolignans). [22] This nomenclature is used in lignan chemistry. [21, 23] The coding system of carbon atoms in monolignols presented in parenthesis is widely used in lignin chemistry [24, 25], and also used in this thesis (see Figure 3). All coupling combinations mentioned above exist in lignin. The β-β' and β-5 couplings are the structures most

abundant in lignans. The main groups of β-β' lignans, their structures, and some examples of natural lignans are presented in Figure 4. The biosynthesis, biodiversity, and biological function of lignans are reviewed elsewhere. [4, 23, 26]

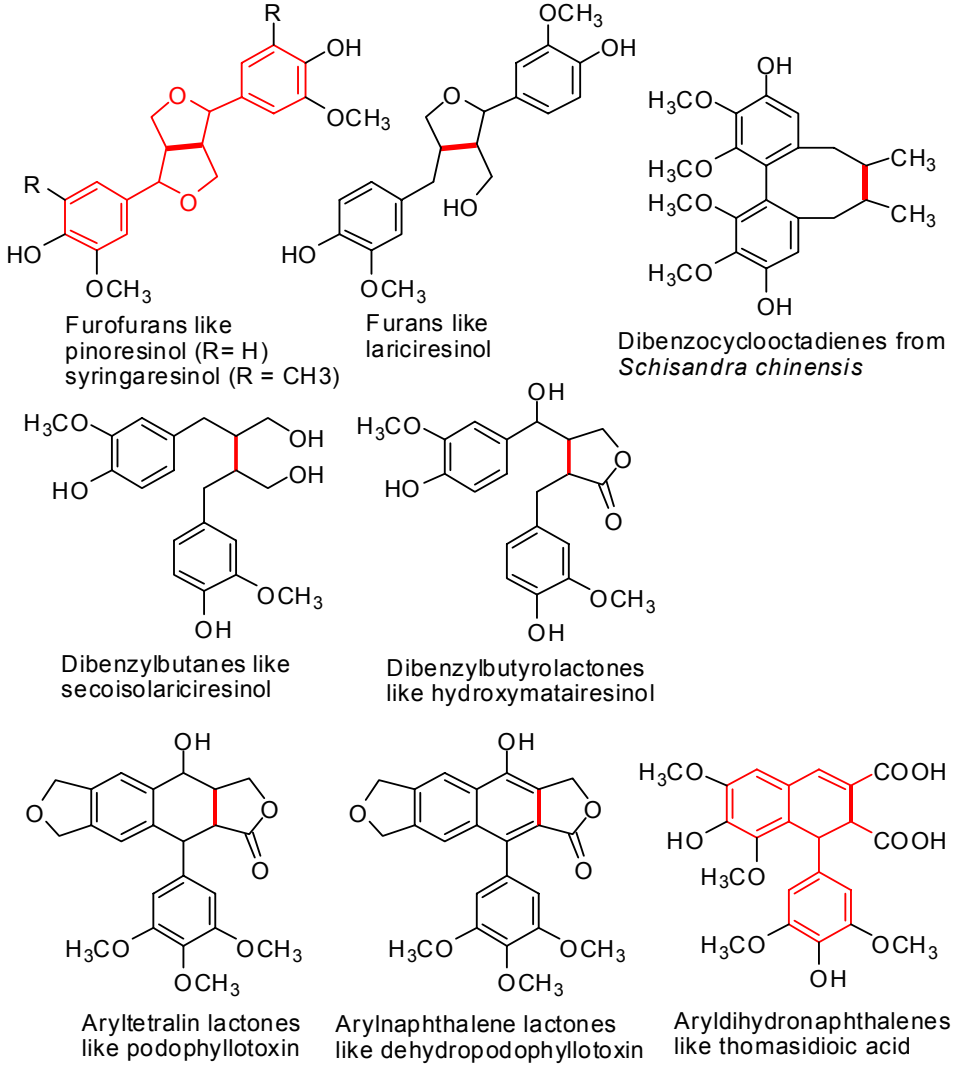
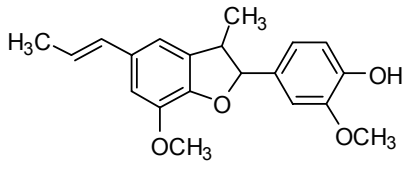


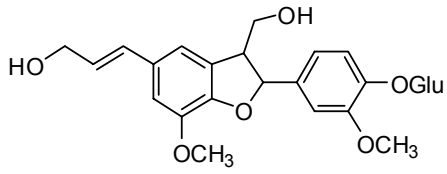
*Figure 4. Main types of lignan groups resulting from β-β coupling of phenoxy radicals. The β-β bond is shown in **red** and **bolded**. The compounds shown in red will be discussed in more detail in this study.*

The two natural isomers of hydroxymatairesinol are the most abundant lignans present in Norway spruce (*P. abies*) and may comprise up to 0.3-% of the dry wood content. [27] Knots (inner branches) may contain even 6–25-% lignans (w/w) with hydroxymatairesinol dominating. [28] Most fir (*Abies*) species contain secoisolariciresinol, lariciresinol, and pinoresinol as the main lignans [29], see Figure 4. Amounts and types of lignans are dependent on wood and plant species and their distribution inside the species (knots, stem, etc.) is reviewed elsewhere. [30, 31] Aryltetralins such as podophyllotoxin extracted from the leaves of American mayapple (*Podophyllum peltatum* L.) are promising anticancer agents and some of their derivatives have already been used as pharmaceuticals. [32] Thomasidioic acid with a similar structure as podophyllotoxin has been isolated from *Ulmus thomasii* heartwood [33] and its methyl ester has been synthetized (Paper II). Dibenzocyclooctadiene lignans are common in *Schisandra chinensis*. [34]

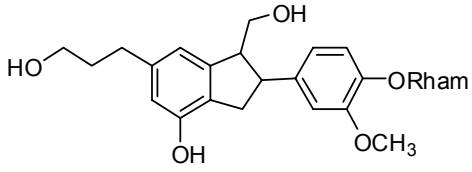
Some examples of the structural diversity of neolignans, norlignans, and related phenolics in plants are presented in Figure 5. Many of them are found – together with lignans and other phenolics – in conifers, monocotyledons, and other trees. [21, 35] Some neolignans isolated from roots of *Krameria gray* [36], or from *Linum usitatissimum* cell cultures [37] in Figure 5 are examples of dihydrobenzofuran-type structures. Lignans and other similar phenolics exist often as their glycosides such as dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol-4-β-D-glycoside from *Linum usitatissimum* [37], or a neolignan rhamnoside from birch leaves [38], but also as free aglycones such as dehydrodiisoeugenol from *Krameria grayi*. [36] Lignans are usually free in trees but glycosides in other plants. Hinokiresinol obtained from suspension-cultured *Cryptomeria japonica* [39], and a spirocyclic sequosempervirin A from the *Sequila sempervirens* plant [40] are examples of norlignans. Some alkaloids such as salutaridine with a spirodienone-like structure have dimeric structure similar to lignans and dilignols. The oxidative coupling reaction step is assumed to be a part of their biosynthesis because of the phenolic functionalities in their structures. [20] Silybin is a so-called flavonolignan isolated from the seeds of *Silybum marianum*. [19] Sesquineolignans with spirodienone structure was observed from Pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) bark. [18]



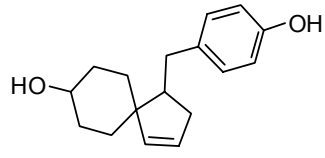
A neolignan from roots of *Krameria grayi*



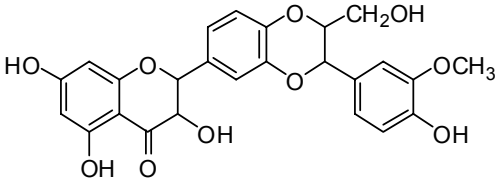
A neolignan glucoside from *Linum usitatissimum* cell cultures



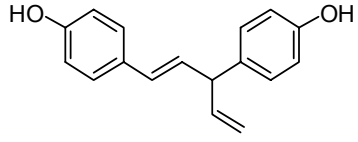
A neolignan rhamnoside from birch leaves (*Betula platyphylla*)



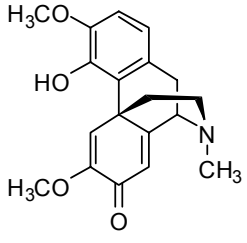
Sequosempervirin-A, a novel spirocyclic compound from *Sequoia sempervirens*



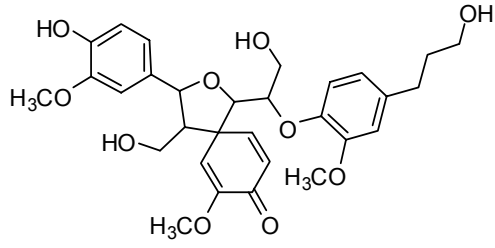
A flavonolignan silybin from the seeds of *Silybum marianum*



Hinokiresinol (norlignan) from suspension-cultured *Cryptomeria japonica*



Salutaridine (alkaloid) from *Antizoma angustifolia* (Menispermaceae)



Sesquineolignan (spirodienone) from Pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) bark

Figure 5. Some examples of other dimeric phenolic compounds in plants: dihydrobenzofuran (phenylcoumaran) neolignans, spirocyclic sequosempervirin A and hinokiresinol norlignans, flavonolignan, and alkaloid salutaridine with spirodienone-like structure. The last example is a trimeric neolignan also with spirodienone structure.

2.2 Oxidative coupling reaction of monolignols: dehydrodimerization

Dehydrodimerization is based on the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols where two phenoxy radicals are first generated in an one-electron oxidation reaction by an oxidant system such as peroxidase/H_2O_2 where peroxidase is a catalyzing enzyme and H_2O_2 is an oxidant. Inorganic oxidants such as Ag_2O, hexacyanoferrates or $FeCl_3$ can also be used to generate phenoxyradicals (Figure 6). Two phenoxy radicals are then coupled to form quinone methide intermediates which further react with suitable nucleophiles in intra- or intermolecular reactions. [1, 2, 41] Furthermore, other hydrolytic reactions, eliminations, and/or rearrangements follow yielding the stable end-products, dilignols and lignans. When these two coupling phenoxyradical monomers are not identical, a so-called cross-coupling reaction may take place. Cross-coupling reactions will be discussed in more detail in Section 2.7.

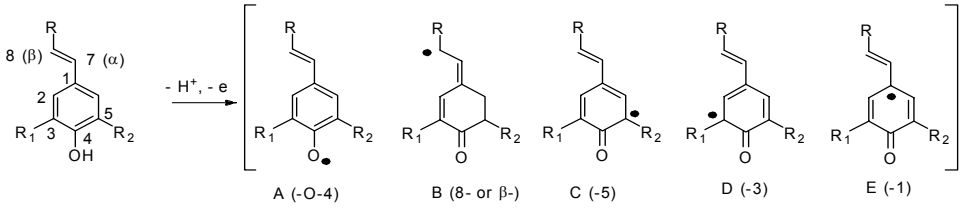


*Figure 6. One-electron oxidation of phenols having a propenyl side chain generating a phenoxy radical (**A**). All the resonance forms (A-E) of a phenoxy radical are presented. The electron spin density of the phenoxy radical is delocalized over the aromatic ring and double bond system giving several positions to react with each other. The oxidative coupling of these positions gives different kinds of primary C-C and C-O bonds and different kinds of lignans.*

In order to achieve a better understanding of what factors and reaction parameters have the greatest effect on this oxidative process from monolignols to dimeric products, the dehydrodimerization and polymerization processes are divided into some basic steps as presented by Shigematsu et al. [42] for the overall polymerization process of DHP (dehydrogenative polymer). Transportation and diffusion of a monolignol and an enzyme in the polysaccharide matrix is the first step in this process but not further discussed in this thesis. Secondly, an oxidant (H_2O_2 or O_2) penetrates into the active site of the enzyme forming an

oxidized/activated enzyme which is further able to oxidize a substrate. Penetration of a monolignol into the active site of the enzyme and the formation of monolignol-enzyme complex is the next step. The formation of monolignol-enzyme-complex is related to the specificity and activity of the enzyme. [43] The ratio and availability of monomers in the reaction side of the cell wall together with oxidizing enzymes is an important factor. [44] The relative reactivities of monolignols (redox potentials) are also important factors in cross-coupling reactions in the dehydrogenative polymerization of monolignols to the growing lignin polymer. [45]

Thirdly, the formed phenoxyradical will be coupled to another phenoxyradical forming quinone methide intermediates. The catalyst can direct reactions in many ways, i.e. act as a chiral promoter (with or without any cofactors or dirigent proteins) yielding optically active lignans. Reaction conditions have a very strong effect on the ratio and amounts of coupling products (Paper I). [43]

Fourthly, post-coupling reactions will occur: 1) Reaction of the quinone methide with a suitable nucleophile and 2) hydrolytic reactions, eliminations, and/or rearrangements follow to yield stable end-products.

These reaction parameters are further discussed in the next sections and Chapter 4.

2.2.1 Formation of phenoxy radicals by one-electron oxidation of monolignols and their coupling to dimers

How the two phenoxy radicals are initially coupled, which reaction route is selected, and the ratio of possible dimeric products are all dependent primarily on the stereoelectronic effects related to the structure of the phenoxy radicals. [42, 46, 47] But also the catalyst/oxidant system and reaction conditions can have remarkable effects (see Section 2.4, and results and discussion in Chapter 4).

The possible coupling positions leading to different kinds of C-C or C-O bonds and lignan types and structural components of lignin are presented in Figure 7. The β-β, β-5, and β-O-4 couplings give the most abundant structures in lignans and also in lignin. The 4-O-5'/ (A + C) coupling is possible only if there is no substituent in the C-5 (and/or C-3) position of the aromatic ring, and usually this

coupling occurs when there is no β-coupling possibility in another phenoxy radical forming compound. 5-5' (C+ C) is also possible if the C-5 (and/or C-3) position has no substituent and is most likely to occur if there is no β-radical coupling possibility in either phenoxy radical forming compound. β-1 (8-1') (B+E) coupling is possible if there is no β-radical coupling possibility in another phenoxy radical forming compound and more likely if at the same time the C-3 and (or) C-5 positions in the aromatic ring are blocked.

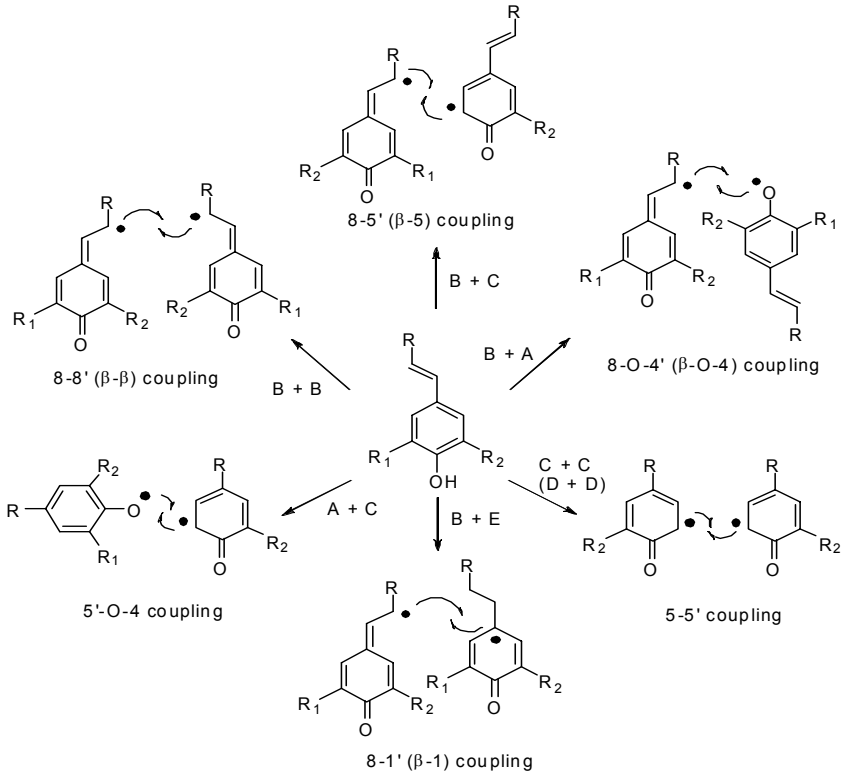


Figure 7. Possible combinations of resonance stabilized phenoxy radicals generated from 4-hydroxycinnamics. For example, β-5 and 5-5' couplings are possible only if there is no substituent in the C-5 (and/or C-3) position of the aromatic ring.

A+A and E+E coupling products have not been observed in lignans and lignin. A+A coupling yields a very unstable peroxy compound. E+E coupling is also theoretically possible but because of a common substitution in this position, it is sterically hindered.

Many theoretical explanations, semi-empirical calculations, and computational methods have been used to determine the factors which could control the formation of various dimeric products, and these results have been compared to experimental data. Houtman [48] simulated the collision of two monolignol molecules. The theoretically feasible linkages of radical coupled intermediates were simulated and their reactivities were compared to the heat of formation by Elder and Ede. [49] The transition state leading to β-O-4 quinone methide intermediate of *p*-coumaryl alcohol was analyzed by semi-empirical molecular orbital calculations by Shigematsu et al. [42] Many kinds of computational and simulation methods have been used. [50, 51] The reactivity of possible coupling positions (C or O atoms) in a phenoxy radical is explained to be dependent on the single-electron spin density at these positions. The spin density is dependent on the substitution in an aromatic ring [51] and on the structure of the C_3-side chain which is usually an unsaturated propenyl chain with a hydroxyl, methyl, or carboxylic acid group at the C_γ-position. [42] Elder and Worley [52] used semi-empirical methods to calculate the spin densities on all atoms in the coniferyl alcohol molecule, but the results did not correlate very well with the experimental data. They looked later also at thermodynamic control as an explanation of the experimental data. However, the heats of formation of the final dilignols did not determine the product distribution. [49] Similar results were obtained later by Durbeej et al. [46, 53] who used density functional theory studies. Houtman [48] suggests that the dimerization of coniferyl alcohol is not under thermodynamic control and that it is unlikely that the main coupling reaction and post-reactions could be reversible. Kinetic arguments were used to explain the product distribution in the case of coniferyl alcohol. Based on the molecular dynamics (MD) results and the experimental results of Terashima and Atalla [54], Houtman [48] has proposed a mechanism by which the solvent environment determines the product distribution of radical-radical coupling reactions. Terashima and Atalla [54] measured the product distribution of dimers and oligomers of coniferyl alcohol in various water/diglyme mixtures and studied pH effects, also. Even a small addition of diglyme (20-%) increased the production of β-O-4 dimer up to approx. 40-%. The results of Houtman [48], and Tereshima and Atalla [54], are compared in Table 1.

Table 1. Product distribution of the oxidative coupling of coniferyl alcohol based on MD simulations [48] and experimental data [54] compared to statistical calculations (random).

(%) of a dimer:	β-O-4	β-5	β-β	Others / oligomers	Ref.
MD simul. (water)	13	56	31	-	[48]
Random	40	40	20	-	[48]
Exp. in water	19	34	27	-	[48]
20-% diglyme, pH 5	40	30	13	17	[54]
60-% diglyme, pH 5	50	32	9	8	[54]
50-% diglyme, pH 4	50	33	12	6	[54]
50-% diglyme, pH 7	29	40	13	17	[54]

Phenoxy radicals are assumed first to form a so-called π-complex. The phenoxy radicals have to be superimposed in a way that enables the maximum overlapping of single-occupied molecular orbitals (SOMO), and at the same time the stereoelectronic repulsions of substituents in the aromatic ring and C_3-side chain have to be minimized. The regioselectivity in the oxidative coupling reactions of phenols may be due to different configurations of intermediate π-complexes. [55–58] These π-complexes (sandwich model) and σ-complexes (quinone methide intermediates) and the structures generated from these combinations are illustrated in Figure 7. The σ-complexes – quinone methide intermediates – are formed through the π-complexes resulting in the transition states. The quinone methides may be in equilibrium with the π-complexes or with each other, for example, through transition states such as the structure X in Figure 8 (Paper I). The nucleophilic attack of R-OH is in principle also a reversible reaction, and it is competing with the intramolecular nucleophilic attack. [59–62]

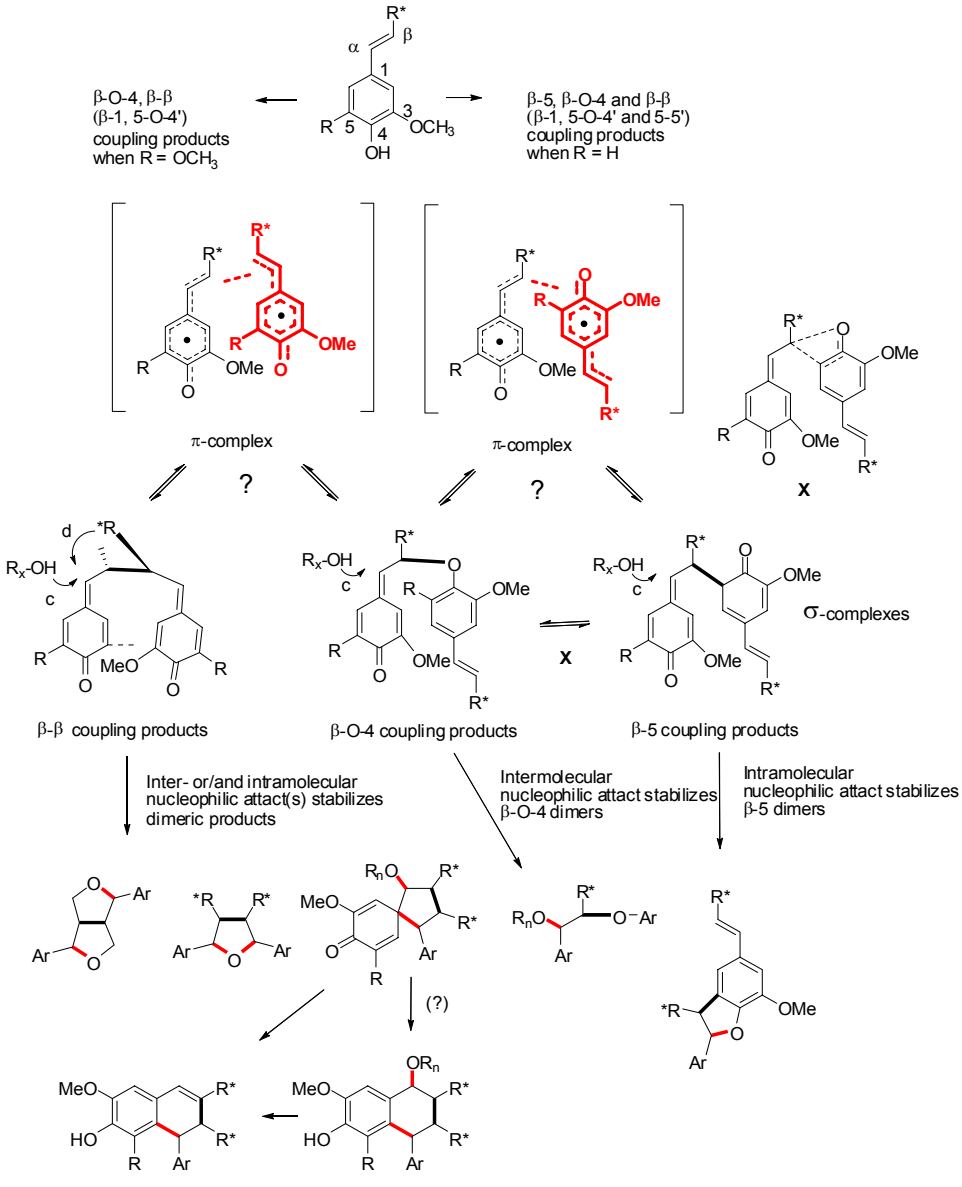


Figure 8. Schematic diagram of the possible routes and mechanisms to different structures.

2.2.2 Stabilisation of the α-carbon in quinone methides by the addition of nucleophiles and the formation of stable structures

Stabilisation of the α-carbon in quinone methides (QM) by the addition of nucleophiles is dependent on the nature and availability of nucleophiles in the reaction media [63, 64], on the structure of the QMs [63, 65, 66], on the solvent system (solvolysis, H-bonding with substrates, and bulk effects) [67, 68], and on the type of catalysis (acid or base catalyzed, pH-dependence, solvent catalysis, etc.). [62, 69] The reactivity is mainly due to the electrophilic nature of QM, which is remarkable in comparison to that of other neutral electrophiles. QMs are good Michael acceptors, and nucleophiles are readily added under mild conditions to the QM exocyclic methylene group to form benzylic adducts. [59–61, 70, 71] The formation and subsequent reactions of QMs have been shown to be highly responsive to the presence of electron-withdrawing and -donating groups in the aromatic ring: electron-donating groups greatly facilitate initial QM generation and electron-rich QMs react much more slowly but more selectively with nucleophiles than do the electron-poor QMs. [66] The reaction of nucleophiles to a quinone methide can be an intramolecular attack of a substituent of a dimeric intermediate, such as in the formation of resinols or β-5 dimers, or an attack by other nucleophiles existing in the reaction media. The reactivities of quinone methides have been observed to be influenced by both intermolecular and intramolecular interactions affecting the relative contributions of the resonance forms shown in Figure 9. The solvent effects and the effects of the structure of quinone methide to its reactivity and reaction rate (also with water) have been investigated by Bolton et al. [63] The influence of quinone methide reactivity on the alkylation of thiol and amino groups has also been studied. [72] The general observation was that quinone methides can be expected to combine rapidly with cellular nucleophiles. The reactivity of the quinone methide and, for example, the sensitivity of the QMs solvolysis reaction to the polarity of a solvent system as well as the transition state in the nucleophilic addition reaction were observed to be dependent on the structure and substituents in the aromatic ring and at the exocyclic methylene group. The transition state in the nucleophilic addition is either a highly polar transition state or an uncharged cyclohexadienone structure (see Figure 9). Modica et al. [64] have observed that at lower pH – especially at pH 2, 5, or 6, or even at pH 7 – water is a rather good nucleophile for attacking a quinone methide as compared to amino or even to sulphur nucleophiles in water solutions. Besides pH, the

ratio of addition products was dependent also on other reaction conditions such as the structure of competing nucleophiles and their nucleophilicity. Modica et al. [64] didn't observe any addition products by carboxylic acid groups for tested amino acids. The formation of β-O-4 lignin models was also studied by computational methods such as the density functional theory (DFT) method. The results showed also that the conversion of a β-O-4 linked quinone methide into a quaiacylglycerol-β-coniferyl ether dilignol is catalyzed by acid. [53]

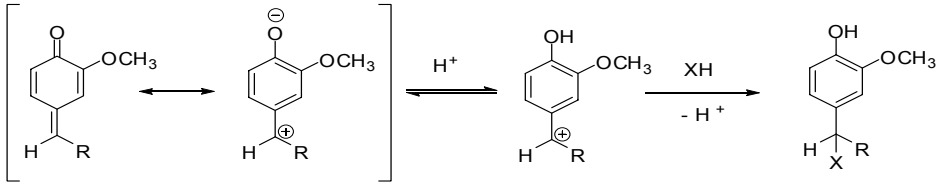


Figure 9. Structures of quinone methides and the addition of a nucleophile XH in an acid catalyzed reaction. R = -CH_3, -CH_2CH_3, -COOEt, -CHF_x, or alkyl chain with other substituents such as -$CH(OAr)CH_2OH$ in β-O-4 intermediate of coniferyl alcohol.

Nucleophile selectivities for reactions of 4-$MeOC_6H_4CR^1(R^2)Y$ with alkyl alcohols and water have been studied. [65] It was found that methanol was the most reactive substance with the carbocation 4-$MeOC_6H_4CH(CH_3)^+$ and that its nucleophilic selectivity was twenty times the selectivity of water. A similar observation was made when the reactivity of *o*-hydroxybenzyl alcohol (oHBA) with solvents like methanol, ethanol, and benzyl alcohol was studied. Methanol reacted with oHBA forming 94-% methoxy ether. [68]

2.3 Stereoselectivity in the oxidative coupling reactions of phenols

The coupling of two phenoxy radicals leads to new asymmetric stereocenters. The reaction can lead to pure enantiomers or mixtures if stereocontrol exists due to a catalyst and/or matrix and/or chiral auxiliarities in the starting compound. Enantioselective (bio)synthesis will be discussed further in Section 4.5. So-called *erythro* and *threo* isomers can be formed in the β-O-4 type coupling. The *erythro*/*threo* ratio of β-O-4-structures is an important structural characteristic of

lignin. [73] The stereochemistry in the forming of these isomers is nowadays believed to be kinetically controlled. [24] The *erythro*/*threo* ratio is observed to be approx. 1:1 in softwood species, but the *erythro* form is predominant in hardwood species. [73] A quinone methide intermediate of syringyl-type was observed to convert more frequently to an *erythro*-form than a quaiacyl-type. The highest *erythro/threo* ratio in lignins was observed to be more than 3. [74] The formation mechanism is illustrated in Figure 10 and compared to the situation in the β-5 type coupling. Many experiments *in vitro* have shown rather variable results and the clear fundamental conclusions of the correlations between the *e/t*-ratio and the reacting species, i.e. quinone methides and nucleophiles, the effect of the structure of monolignols, and/or the meaning of reaction conditions are very difficult to make. The reason is that 1) there are too few reliable experiments published so far, 2) the reaction conditions vary very much between the studies and the comparison is diffucult, and 3) real systematic studies which would take into account the most important reaction parameters in the same study are missing. Some examples are presented in Table 2.

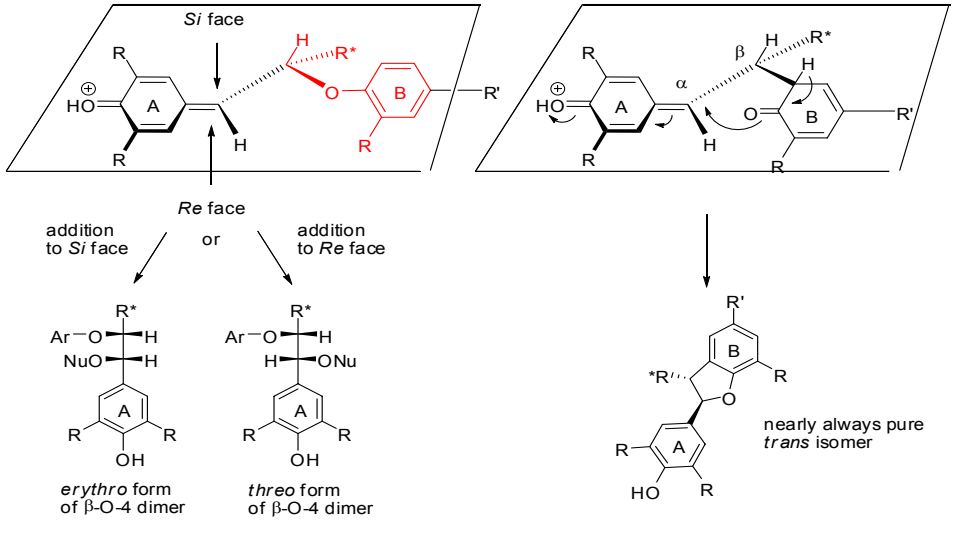


Figure 10. Schematic diagram showing the acid catalysed addition of a nucleophile to a quinone methide intermediate and the formation of erythro and threo isomers of β-O-4 dimers and the stereostructure of the C_α-C_β trans configuration in β-5 dimers (Paper I). [75]

Table 2. Erythro/threo ratios of some selected β-O-4 dimerizations. IEG = isoeugenol, CAL = coniferyl alcohol.

Monolignol(s)	Reaction conditions	substituent at C_α	*erythro* / *threo*	Ref.
IEG	Ag_2O, dry benzene + water + 1 M HCl	-OH	1	[76]
IEG	H_2O_2/HRP, 38-% aq. acetone	- OH	3,0	[77]
IEG	Ag_2O, dry CH_2Cl_2 + MeOH with pTsOH	-OMe	1	Paper I
IEG	Laccase	-OH	0,2	[78]
CAL	H_2O_2/HRP, 10-% aq. methanol	-OMe	1	Paper I
CAL	Ag_2O, dry acetone + water with 1 M HCl	-OH	1	[79]
CAL	Ag_2O, 1:2 acetone-water pH 2.5 (pH 3.1)	-OH	0,7	[79]
CAL +apocynol	$Mn(OAc)_2$ in acetic acid	-OAc	1,9	[80]
5-MeO-IEG	Ag_2O, dry benzene + water with 1 M HCl	-OH	1,4	[76]
5-MeO-IEG	Ag_2O, dry benzene + AcOH	-OAc	3,2	[76]
5-MeO-IEG	Ag_2O, dry benzene + MeOH + pTsOH	- OMe	3.0	[76]
5-MeO-IEG	Ag_2O, dry benzene + PhOH + Et_3N	- OPh	10	[76]
5-MeO-IEG	$FeCl_3$, 38-% aq. acetone	-OH	2,3	[81]

2.4 Role of peroxidases

Peroxidases are usually heme-containing glycoproteins that can catalyze various oxidative reactions including the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. [82, 83] The oxidation potentials and the power of catalysts are different and are dependent on the catalyst's (enzyme) own structural features. [83, 84] For example, when three peroxidases such as lactoperoxidase (LPO), horseradish peroxidase (HRP), and chloroperoxidase (CPO) were compared in the oxidation of phenolic sulfides, remarkable differences were observed. With CPO the major product was a sulfoxide, but also HRP produced sulfoxides. Dimeric phenols were yielded as main products with HRP and LPO. [85] The prosthetic group of peroxidases is commonly a porhyrin-like organic molecule containing a metal atom in the centre. Usually iron but also other metals such as manganese have been observed. [86] The structures of several peroxidases have been determined,

for example, lignin peroxidase (LiP) [87], horseradish peroxidase (HRP) [88], manganese peroxidase (MnP) [86, 89] from plants, and lactoperoxidase (LPO) from mammalians. [90] HRP and its isoenzymes and other similar peroxidases in plants are believed to be the most important enzymes in the dehydrogenative polymerization of monolignols to lignin. [24] Peroxidases use hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) as an oxidant in the dehydrogenative dimerization and polymerization (see a review about HRP by Veitch 2004). [91]

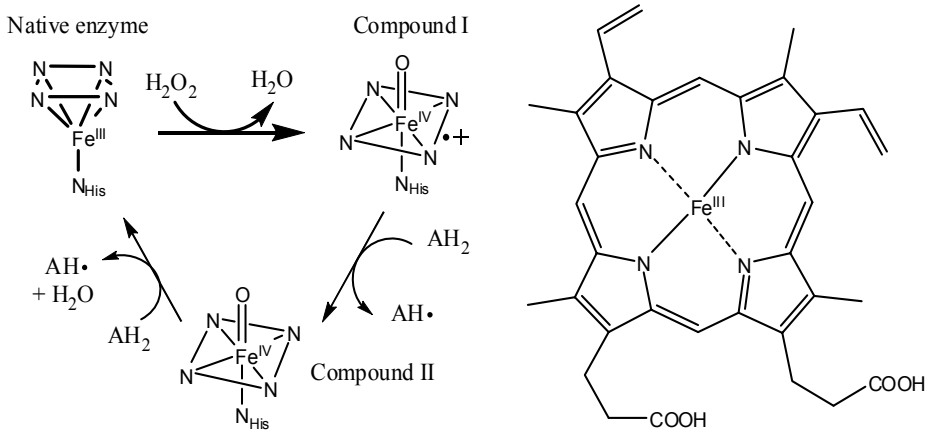


Figure 11. Catalytic cycle of horseradish peroxidase (HRP) and the structure of heme – ferriprotophorphyrine IX which is the prosthetic group of HRP and many other peroxidases. [91, 92]

Laccase has also been used to catalyze the oxidative coupling of phenols. Laccase (1.10.3.1) is a special polyphenol oxidase involved in the lignification of plant tissue and in the phytopathogenicity of several fungi. It has wide substrate specificity for phenolic compounds. It uses oxygen as an oxidant and copper(II) is involved in the reaction mechanism. [93]

The stability and activity of an enzyme is often dependent on the concentration of an oxidant which can inhibit the enzyme at a too high a concentration. [94, 95] The activity and stability of an enzyme is dependent, for instance, on the concentrations of reacting substrates, solvent type and system, ionic strength, and pH. [96] Enzymes have usually a pH optimum. [97] The tolerances of LiP and MnP (from a fungus *Bjerkandera* sp. strain BOS55) to water miscible solvents was rather limited, but MnP was more stable in acetone and ethanol. [98] MnP was also found to be more tolerant than LiP in organic solvents. [99]

The activity of MnP was studied in aqueous organic media at pH 4.5 with several water miscible solvents by using guaiacol and 2,6-dimethoxyphenol as substrates. The activity was still rather good, for example, in 70-% acetone, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and 2-propanol, but was greatly dependent on the substrate, also. No activity was observed in 70-% methanol. [99] Meanwhile, LiP from *Phanerochaete* chrysosporium was very active in many organic solvent-water mixtures. [100] HRP has been found to be remarkably active even at high concentrations of organic solvent [101] and the effect of organic solvent on its structure and function was studied. [43] According to the kinetic studies, the apparent K_m values (enzyme-substrate interactions) in dioxane/water mixtures increased as the substrate hydrophobicity increased, whereas in aqueous buffer, the apparent K_m values remained relatively constant. Values of V_{max}/K_m were reduced because of a stronger binding of substrates to HRP (V_{max}, catalytic turnover). [43, 101]

Most peroxidases have a low substrate specificity and they can oxidize many kinds of substrates. The control of the lignification process by peroxidases may still appear in many ways. They may be more active to catalyze the oxidation of one monolignol than another, leading to accumulation of one monolignol into a growing lignin polymer. For example, some peroxidases such as syringyl peroxidase [102, 103] or cell-wall-associated oxidases [104] are found to have higher substrate specificities. Peroxidases in the close proximity of their active centre may direct the coupling of phenoxy radicals in a regioselective or in another way, leading more likely to a specific combination of two phenoxy radicals in the coupling stage and also during the post-coupling reactions to stabilized end-products. [103] The possible directing functionality and mechanism may be based on the structural diversity of the enzyme (protein part which controls in many ways the oxidation potential of the enzyme and together with the structure of heme having different kinds of metals) leading to different kinds of water activity and apparent pH near the active centre of the peroxidase enzymes. [92, 105, 106]

Peroxidases have not been observed, so far, to catalyze the oxidative coupling of phenols in an enantioselective way without the help of so-called dirigent proteins, and not at all in the case of the lignification process. [24]

So, we always have to keep in mind the fact that an enzyme (catalyst) itself may have remarkable and unexpected effects on the regio- and stereoselectivity in the

oxidative coupling of phenols, and that the effects of organic solvents on the catalytic activity and substrate specificity of enzymatic catalysis are important.

2.5 Chirality of lignans

Lignans are usually obtained from plants as their pure enantiomers, in other words, they are optically active. [17, 23] Several enzymes are responsible for their formation by catalyzing many kinds of reactions in a stereoselective manner: for example, the enantiospecific conversion of (+)-larreatricin (dehydrodiisoeugenol -like lignan with a furan ring) into (+)-3-hydroxylarreatricin by polyphenol oxidase in *Larrea tridentate* [107] or, for example, the stereoselective coupling of coniferyl alcohol to an enantiopure pinoresinol by a so-called dirigent protein found and studied by Davin and Lewis (see Figure 12). [17, 108]

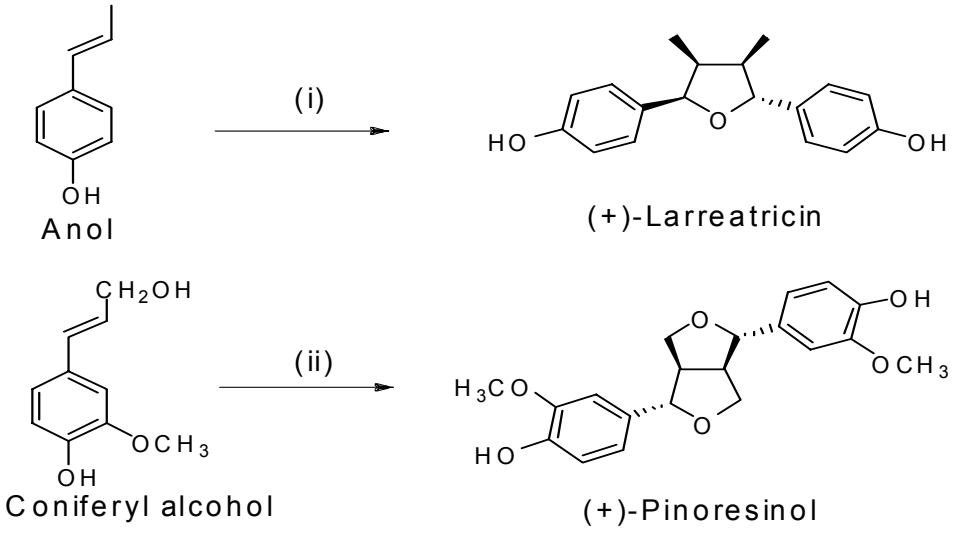


Figure 12. (i) Proposed biosynthetic pathway to (+)-larreatricin (L. tridentata) lignan [107], and (ii) the stereoselective coupling of coniferyl alcohol to an enantiopure (+)-pinoresinol by a dirigent protein in F. intermedia. [108]

Theoretically there are three basic possible reasons for this optical activity:

1) Enantioselective control of chiral catalysts such as enzymes. For example, the biosynthesis of optically pure lignans with the help of dirigent proteins. [109]
2) A chiral matrix or environment controlling stereoselectivity.
3) Chiral auxiliary substituents in the starting molecule inducing stereoselectivity. This route to chiral lignans or dilignols have been proved to be a valuable choice (Paper IV). [110]

Some peroxidases or related oxidoreductases are capable of catalyzing other kinds of oxidative reactions in an enantioselective way, for example, epoxidations of double bonds by chloroperoxidase or vanadium peroxidase [83], or sulfoxidation by HRP. [111] So, in principle, enantiocontrol may be possible also in the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols by peroxidases alone without dirigent proteins. The theory as to the existence of enantiocontrol in the oxidative coupling of phenols in the lignification process proposed by Davin and Lewis [17] is not yet accepted, or there is not been enough proof that it is involved in lignification in plants. [24, 25]

Because of the biological activity of lignans and their many potential pharmaceutical properties, syntheses of podophyllotoxin and related compounds as well as other lignans have been studied intensively. [112] For example, podophyllotoxin which is an aryltetralin lignan and its derivatives, are nowadays important drugs against cancer. [113] The antitumour activity of several products of the dihydrobenzofuran-type lignans have also been demonstrated by Pieters et al. [114] Because of the need of enantiopure lignans, several synthetic strategies for stereoselective and asymmetric synthesis of lignans have been performed to achieve aryltetralins such as podophyllotoxin [115, 116], dibenzylbutyrolactones such as matairesinol, arctigenin, or enterolactone [117, 118], dibenzylbutanediols [119], or furofuran lignans such as pinoresinol. [120] Currently, the biomimetic oxidative coupling of monolignols involving a chiral auxiliary substituent in the starting compound has also been used to produce enantiopure lignans such as dihydrobenzofurans (Paper IV) and aryltetralins. [121]

Many of these lignans used for the production of pharmaceuticals such as podophyllotoxin are extracted and purified from plants [32] and modified then chemically to the end-products. [113] Biotechnical routes to the production of enantiopure lignans may also be potential with the use of cell cultures, etc. [122, 123]

Kinetic resolution by lipase-catalyzed acetylation has been used successfully to produce enantiopure dihydrobenzofuran-type neolignans. [124] Chiral resolution is related to this technique because pure enantiomers are separated from their racemic mixtures by using, for instance, chiral chromatography (Paper VI). [125] These dihydrobenzofuran (phenyl coumaran) lignans have also been purified from their diastereomeric (-)-camphanoyl derivatives to pure enantiomers by using normal liquid chromatography. [126]

2.6 Role of cinnamic acids as crosslinking compounds in plant hemicelluloses

4-Hydroxycinnamic acids such as ferulic acid and sinapic acid play a remarkable role in the texture of cell walls where they are bound to hemicelluloses and partly dehydrodimerized forming crosslinkages between hemicellulose chains. [127, 128] They also possibly functions as linkages between lignin and cell wall polysaccharides and cellulose. [129–131] Dehydrodiferulates are likely to be the most important arabinoxylan cross-links in cereals and grasses in general. β-β (8-8’), β-5 (8-5’), β-O-4 (8-O-4’), 4-O-5, and 5-5’ dehydrodiferulates and their esters with carbohydrates have been isolated and characterized in a whole range of plant materials. [132, 133] Their oligomers have also been identified as existing in plants. [134, 135] Sinapate dehydrodimers and sinapate-ferulate heterodimers are also obtained in many plants. [136] The dimeric structures of dehydrodiferulic acid are presented in Figure 13. [129]

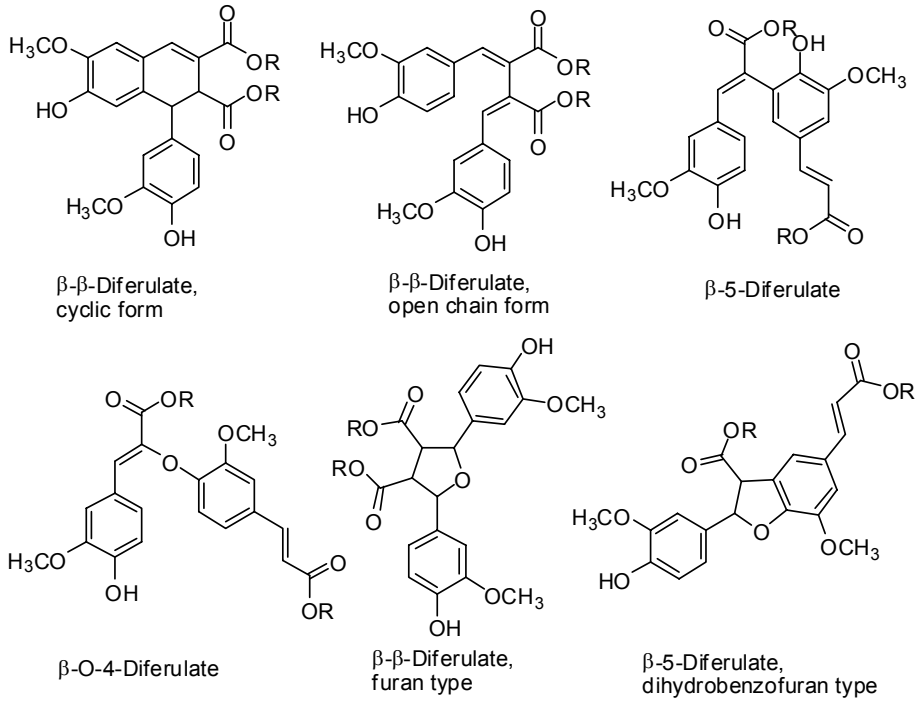


Figure 13. Main dimeric structures of dehydrodiferulic acids in plants. [129]

2.7 Formation and structure of lignin

Lignins are amorphous phenolic polymers and the second most abundant organic material in nature after cellulose. Lignins are an essential component of the woody stems of arborescent gymnosperms and angiosperms in which their amounts are in the range from 15 to 36-%. Lignins are found as integral cell wall constituents in all vascular plants including the herbaceous varieties. The lignin in the cell wall is intimately mixed with the carbohydrate components. Lignin is an essential component of higher plants giving them rigidity, water-impermeability, and resistance against microbial decay. The basic character of lignin is the lack of a regular and ordered structure. [3, 24, 25] Lignins are not optically active in contrast to lignans. [137] Usually lignin has to be extracted and isolated from plant material before structural analyses and characterization techniques by using chemical and physical methods which can change and partly destroy the natural structure of lignin. These facts make the characterization of lignin

structure rather difficult. [138, 139] Some examples of the typical softwood and hardwood lignins and of the lignins of some wood species and other plants are presented in Table 3.

*Table 3. Approximate composition (%) of some important classes of lignin with different kinds of phenylpropane units in lignin and in some selected wood and plant species. (**G**) guaiacyl, (**S**) syringyl and (**C**) p-coumaryl.*

Lignin type	**G**-type	**S**-type	**C**-type	Ref.
Softwood lignin	95	1	4	[139]
Hardwood lignin	49	49	2	[139]
Grass lignin	70	25	5	[139]
Compression wood (CW)	70	0	30	[139]
Birch (*Betula verrucosa*)	24	76	nd	[140]
Poplar (*Populus euramericana*)	49	51	nd	[140]
Spruce *(Picea abies)*	98	tr	2	[140]
Pine *(Pinus pinaster)* (CW)	82	tr	18	[140]
Rhubarb	4	96	nd	[134]
Pear	45	55	1	[134]

Thioacidolysis is a widely used method for the characterization of structural units of lignin and their amounts in lignin. [141] The use of acetyl bromide (AcBr) is also familiar to lignin chemistry because lignocellulosic material can be dissolved in acetic acid by this method. [142] The so-called derivatization followed by reductive cleavage (DFRC) method has been derived further from the AcBr method by combining the reductive step and use of Zn, and is currently also popular. [143, 144]

Many kinds of NMR spectroscopic techniques have been recently developed and have became the most powerful techniques for structural analysis of lignin. [145–147] Combining ^{13}C-labelling of DHP and wood species (*P. Abies*) suspension cultures with the use of NMR techniques such as 3D HMQC-HOHAHA is a

very interesting and powerful technique and it can yield important information regarding the chemical processes involved in the lignification of cell walls in vascular plants. [148–150] Labeling with other nuclei such as deuterium is also used. [15]

Molecular modelling has also been used to determine the comformational characteristics and to establish the structure-property relationships of biopolymers such as cellulose and lignin. [151, 152]

In addition to the modern powerful NMR techniques, "studying lignin-biosynthetic-pathway mutants and transgenics provides insights into plant responses to perturbations of the lignification system, and enhances our understanding of normal lignification". [153]

Perhaps the most important method combined with NMR techniques has been the studies with model lignins by generating so-called dehydrogenative polymers, DHPs. [154, 155] The advantage of synthetic DHPs is that they are free of carbohydrates and other wood components which can complicate interpretation of experimental results. [156] The syntheses of dimeric, trimeric, and oligomeric model compounds have given a lot of information about the basic factors in the oxidative coupling of phenols and have provided useful data in support of the characterization and idenfication methods (NMR, MS, etc.). [59–61, 70, 79, 80, 134, 157]

The currently widely accepted theory is that lignin polymer is formed by combinatorial-like phenolic coupling reactions, via radicals generated by peroxidase-H_2O_2. The reactions have been reviewed and discussed, for example, by Ralph et al. [24, 25] The cross-coupling reaction is important when the growing lignin polymer is reacting with monolignols or dilignols in the so-called dehydrogenative polymerization process (DHPs) and in the lignification process in nature. The theory on the combinatorial-like formation and polymerization process of lignin is based on the idea that lignification is a very flexible process producing complex racemic aromatic heteropolymers – lignin. According to this theory only the simple chemical coupling properties during the lignification process constrain the synthesis to limited structural diversity, and at the moment all evidence seems to point to the polymerization process itself being independent of protein/enzyme control. [25]

Another theory called “regiochemical control of monolignol radical coupling: a new paradigm for lignin and lignan biosynthesis” has been proposed. [17, 158] This theory is not discussed in more detail in this thesis because it is not approved and it has not been proven to explain the lignification process in any new way or with any adequate evidence. The debate has been going on very intensively elsewhere. [24, 25] A so-called replication theory is proposed by Sarkanen et al. [159] as one explanation in which the lignin macromolecules, without participating covalently in the process, are assumed to be able to act as template species in promoting the oxidative coupling of monolignols to form high molecular weight dehydropolymerisate components.

The feeding rate of monolignols into the dehydrogenative polymerization process is highly dependent on the hydrolytic enzymes which are one part of the control system of lignification. [160] The feeding rate of monolignols [80] and the ratio of monolignol / peroxidase [44] were shown to have a significant effect on the dehydrogenative polymerization. In the traditional Zutropf (ZT) method the monolignols are fed rapidly into a reaction mixture at the same time, whereas in the Zulauf method monolignols (and/or other reagents like H_2O_2) are added very slowly. The Zutropf method favours the formation of dimeric products whereas the Zulauf method yields more lignin-like DHPs, for instance, with higher content of β-O-4 structures.

In addition to the three predominant monolignols, *p*-coumaryl alcohol, coniferyl alcohol and sinapyl alcohol, it has been observed that many other monomeric phenolic compounds are involved in dehydrogenative polymerization as building blocks of lignins (see review Ralph et al. [24]).

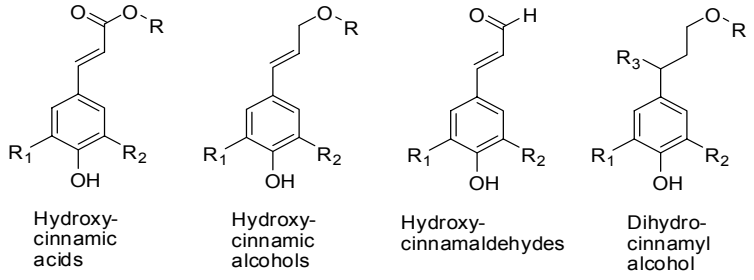


Figure 14. Some other possible monomeric phenols as building blocks of lignin where R can be carbohydrate, acetate, etc. R_1 and/or R_2 are -H or -OCH_3, R_3 = -H or -OH. [24]

Hydroxycinnamyl aldehydes have been observed to exist in lignins. [161] Hydroxycinnamyl acetates such as sinapyl acetate have also been determined in lignin. [162] Coumaroylated lignin units – esters of *p*-coumaric acid with Cγ-hydroxyl groups have been detected in bamboo and maize. [163] These few examples will already illustrate the enormous diversity of lignins in nature.

The structural feature of lignin polymers is that coupling is possible only in a certain way between monolignol and the growing lignin polymer. The main possible structural units present in lignins are illustrated in Figure 15. One of the main linkages in the lignins are β-O-4 (**A**) and β-5 structures (**B**). [24] A 5-5' coupling unit (**C** and **F**) exists usually as a dibenzodioxocin (**C**) which is a trimeric construction unit in lignins. [164] The β-β coupling units are obtained in lignins mainly as resinol (**D**) structures like pinoresinol and syringaresinol which can be principally formed through two different routes. [165, 166] The 5-5'- (**C**) and 4-O-5'-structures (**E**) are important branching points in lignin. [24] Some reduced lignin sub-structures cannot be directly explained by radical coupling reactions and nucleophilic attack exist also in lignin. The quinone methide intermediates are reduced in these structures yielding, for example, 1-(quaiacyl)- and (syringyl)propanol and secoisolariciresinols. [167] Benzodioxane (**G**) structures are also obtained in some plants such as poplar where 5-hydroxyconiferyl alcohol (caffeyl alcohol) is incorporated into lignin. [168] These main structural units are presented in Figure 15.

The relative redox potentials of monolignols have been assumed to be one possible controlling factor in the dehydrogenative polymerization, i.e. in DHPs synthesis and lignification. [45] Neudörffer et al. [169] have measured the oxidation potentials of several 4-hydroxycinnamic ethyl ester derivatives and related dehydrodimers. Oxidation potentials decreased in the order ethyl sinapate (– 0.13 V) > ethyl ferulate (0 V) > ethyl coumarate (+ 0.2 V). Hapiot et al. [170] have measured one-electron redox potentials of coniferyl alcohol and analogues. They observed that the conjugation of the phenyl ring with the double bond makes the oxidation easier, and that the addition of a methoxy group *ortho* to the hydroxyl function makes the substrate more easily oxidized and still more if there are two methoxy groups. They got a so-called formal potential value of 0.11 V for coniferyl alcohol (lifetime 5 μs) and 0.07 for isoeugenol (lifetime 20 μs). The measurements were carried out in basic acetonitrile. They also came to the conclusion that because of the rather narrow potential range of monolignol redox

potentials, the differences of reactivity observed for monolignols in lignin polymerization must result from kinetic effects of the reactions following the first electron transfer. The aqueous oxidation potentials were measured to be 0.64 eV for coniferyl alcohol and 0.50 eV for sinapyl alcohol by Wei et al. [171] The substituent effect on the O-H bond dissocation enthalpies of phenols is studied by EPR radical equilibrium techniques. [172] Russell et al. [173] used also EPR methodology to investigate the effects of substrate structure on peroxidase-catalyzed phenylpropanoid oxidation and demonstrated that the structure of the monomer or dimer determines the final composition of lignin.

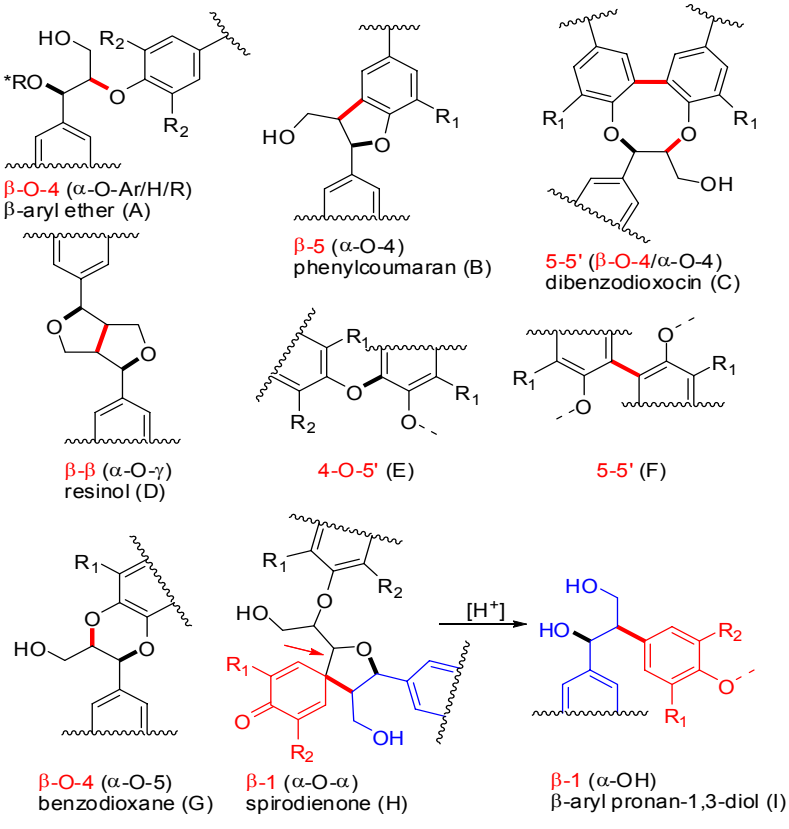


*Figure 15. The main structural units in lignins. The primary C-C or C-O bond formed in the oxidative coupling of two phenoxy radicals is **bolded** and **red**. The post-coupling bonds are **bolded** and **black**. The red arrow shows the first breaking bond when the "traditional" β-1 aryl propan-1,3-diol structure is formed from the β-1 spirodienone structures. R_1 is -OCH_3 and R_2 are -H in guaiacyl units and R_1 and R_2 are -OCH_3 syringyl units.*

Okusa et al. [174] compared laccase and peroxidase on the dehydrogenative polymerization of coniferyl alcohol and observed that the polymerization process was strongly dependent on the enzyme used. For example, laccase from *Rhus vernicifera* produces mainly dimeric products after 144 hrs: 21-% β-β, 26-% β-5 and 2-% β-O-4. DHP was not obtained. Laccase from *coriolus versicolor* produces after 51 hrs also mainly dimeric products: 13-% β-β, 22-% β-5 and 11-% β-O-4. DHP was obtained in 6-% yield, but when the amount of the enzyme was higher the dimeric products disappeared and the yield of DHP was 28-%. Laccase from *Pycnoporus coccineus* produces after 72 hrs only DHP in 96-% yield. The reaction using HRP (ZT method) was much faster and produced depending on the amount of oxidant, mainly dimeric products: 8–17-% β-β, 7–17-% β-5 and 4–16-% β-O-4, or DHP in 35–56-% yield when a larger amount of hydrogen peroxide and longer reaction times were used.

A good example of the effect of reaction conditions and matrix is a study of the effect of reaction media concentration on the solubility and the chemical structure of lignin model compounds (DHP). [175] The end-wise polymerization (Zutropfverfahren; ZT) method was used to prepare DHPs with or without arabinoxylan. The amount of β-O-4 type linkages and the molecular weight (MW) of DHP clearly increased in the arabinoxylan media. [176] Organic water-miscible solvents are observed to have a clear effect on the molecular weight and yields of phenolic polymers. For example, when the amount of acetone was increased to 30-%, the yield of polyquaiacol increased to 64-% (from 33-% in water) and molecular weight increased slightly from 1190 to 1260, but the MW was even higher in 50-% aq. acetone, 1690 g/mol. [177]

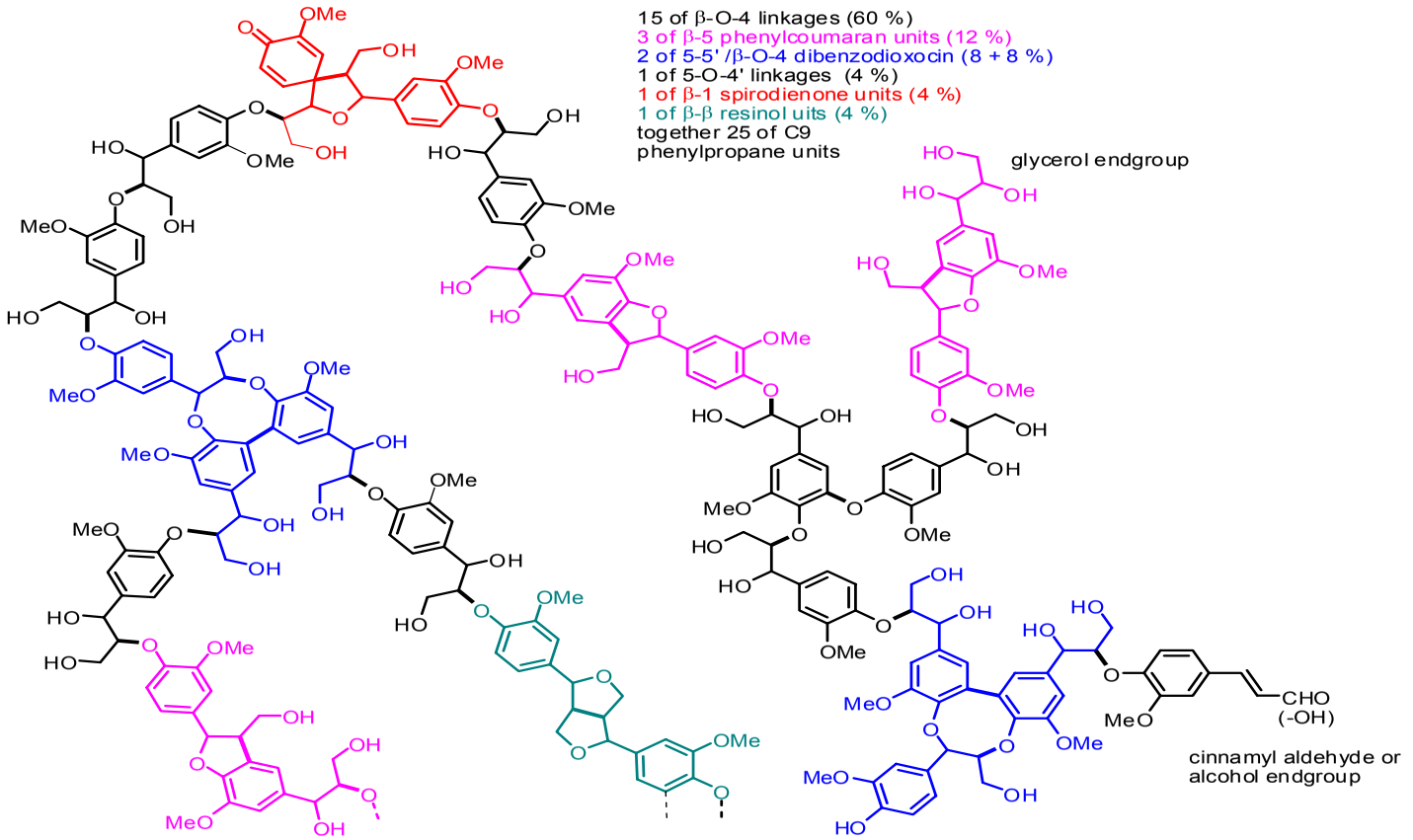


Figure 16. The model of the structure of spruce lignin with 25 phenylpropane units. Bolded bonds are from primary phenoxyradical coupling. [25]

3. Aim of the present study

The aim of this study:

- to determine the effect of the structure of monolignol, i.e., the substitution pattern in the aromatic ring and the structure of the propenyl chain, on the regioselectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction

- to determine the effect of reaction conditions, i.e., solvent and pH, on the regioselectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction

- to determine the effect of catalysts. Four different peroxidases were tested as well as some inorganic oxidation systems.

- to determine the effect of chiral auxiliarities on stereoselectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction.

- to synthesize some enterolignans and lignans in preparative scale and to resolve the pure enantiomers by using preparative liquid and/or cryogenic chiral chromatography.

4. Results and discussion

4.1 Effects of the structure of monolignols and reaction conditions on regioselectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols (Papers I, II and III)

Four different kinds of monolignols were studied in the dehydrodimerization of two similar monolignols (homodimerization): isoeugenol IEG (**1**), methyl ferulate MeFA (**2**), coniferyl alcohol CAL (**3**), and methyl sinapate MeSA (**15**). The aromatic rings of the first three monolignols have similar structures where the C-5 atom does not have a methoxy substituent and this position is free to react in the oxidative coupling yielding β-5 (or 5-5 or 5-O-4') dimers. This position in methyl sinapate (**15**) is blocked by a methoxy substituent (Figures 17 and 18).

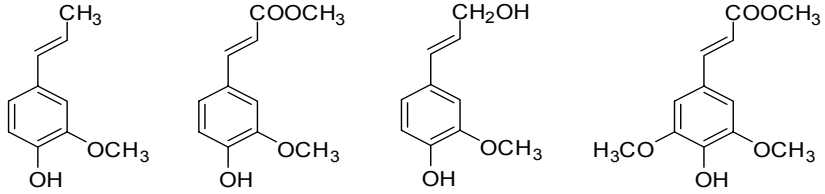


Figure 17. Four monolignols with different kinds of substitutients in the aromatic rings and in the propenyl chain were studied.

The substituents at C_γ of the propenyl chain were chosen to present the common substituents in monolignols and to give a different inductive effect and in this way to change the ratio of possible coupling products.

- The methyl substituent is an electron-releasing (+*I*) group yielding higher electron density to the β-position.
- The carboxylic acid ester group such as -$COOCH_3$ is an electron-attracting (-*I*) group thus increasing the acidity of the β-proton. This behaviour was very clearly seen when the structure of dehydrodiferulic acid and its esters were analysed from grass and *in vitro* experiments. [178]

- The methylene alcohol group -CH_2OH is a weakly electron-attracting group. This group is involved in the three main monolignols in the biosynthetic process of lignin. Furthermore, this aliphatic primary hydroxyl group can react as a nucleophile in the intramolecular addition to a quinone methide intermediate yielding, for instance, resinols or furan-like structures.

Therefore, it was assumed that these substituents at C_γ with different (stereo)electronic effects might yield clearly different ratios of coupling products and give useful experimental information concerning the mechanism and/or reaction controlling parameters pertaining to the oxidative coupling of phenoxy radicals forming the primary C-C or C-O bond at the Cγ position. The different kinds of substituents at Cγ of the monomers were supposed to affect the coupling reaction also according to Shigematsu et al. [42] After the oxidative coupling of phenoxy radicals, the formed quinone methide structures – β-β or β-5 through C-C bond, or β-O-4 through C-O bond – together with ordinary substituents at C_γ should have a different kind of inductive effect on the addition reaction of nucleophiles to quinone methide.

The yields of β-5 and β-O-4 (α-OMe) dimers were measured as a function of pH and as a function of solvent content and type of solvent by using monolignols **1**–**3** as starting materials. Other dimeric products – except pinoresinol (**10**) – were not determined, although, for example, β-O-4 (α-OH) dimer could be formed especially at pH 3–4. The reactions were first performed in a 10 mL total volume reaction mixture. The yields were determined by HPLC and synthesized model compounds were used as external standards. Some reactions were also performed in a preparative scale (ca. 1 g of starting material) and isolated yields were measured.

Methyl sinapate (**15**) was used as a model compound when the dehydrodimerization of 3,5-dimethoxy substituted 4-hydroxycinnamics was studied.

Mainly horseradish peroxidase (HRP) was used as a catalyst with hydrogen peroxide as an oxidant. The molar ratio of monolignol / oxidant was always 1:0.5 because one H_2O_2 can generate two phenoxy radicals. Other oxidants or catalysts are mentioned later in the text (see p. 49 and 52). Other peroxidases were also studied. These results are presented and discussed in Section 4.3.

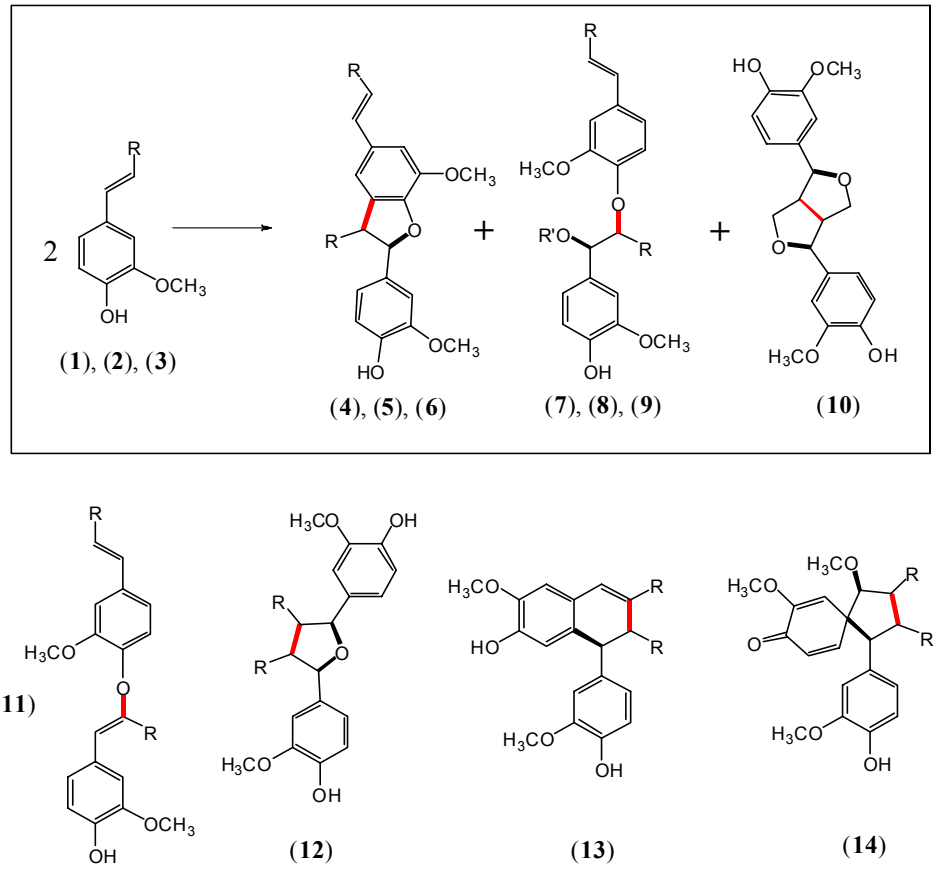


*Figure 18. Isoeugenol, R = -CH_3 (**1**) and its dimers (**4** and **7**); methyl ferulate, R = -$COOCH_3$ (**2**) and its dimers (**5** and **8**); coniferyl alcohol, R = -CH_2OH (**3**) and its dimers (**6**, **9** and **10**); R' = -CH_3 in the β-O-4 dimers **7**, **8** and **9**. The bonds formed primarily in the coupling reaction of phenoxy radicals are **bolded** and **red**. The bonds formed in the post-coupling reactions are **bolded** and **black**.*

The main products **4**–**10** identified and partly also quantified by HPLC (Paper I) are presented in Figure 18. Some other common dimeric structures (**11**–**13**) and β-O-4 dimers (**7**–**9**) with α-OH group (R' = OH) are mentioned according to the literature reviewed here. The dimeric spirodienone structure (**14**) from β-β coupling of methyl ferulate was identified tentatively from the experiments performed in water-methanol mixtures at pH 3–4 (see experimental data and discussion in Section 4.2).

4.1.1 Effect of pH and cosolvent on product distribution (Paper I)

The effect of pH was measured at pH 3, 4, 6, and 7.4 in water-organic solvent mixtures with 10-% cosolvent. Methanol and dioxane were used as cosolvents.

The yields of all of the β-5 dimers (**4**), (**5**), and (**6**) were clearly dependent on pH (see Figure 21). The highest yield of β-5 dimer with every monolignol seemed to be at pH 3–4 in water-methanol mixtures (10-% MeOH). The yields of β-O-4-α-OMe dimers were rather low. The more detailed results are presented and discussed below.

Isoeugenol (1) as starting material

The yield of the β-5 dimer (**4**) of IEG was high (64-%) in 10-% aq. methanol at pH 3 but decreased to 28-% at pH 7.4 (Paper I). A similar low yield, 19-% of the β-5 dimer (**4**), was also obtained elsewhere in 28-% aq. methanol at pH 6 according to Krawczyk et al. [179] A high yield of (**4**) has been reported by Nascimento et al. [180], even as high as 99-% β-5 dimer of IEG in 10-% aqueous methanol at pH 3. The 64-% yield of β-5 dimer (+ 5-% of β-O-4-α-OMe) – published in Paper I – was obtained under the same conditions, but Nascimento et al. [180] used a higher concentration of isoeugenol as a starting material, i.e., 20 mM of isoeugenol compared to 10 mM used in Paper I. One explanation for the difference between these results might be a rather poor solubility of the β-5 dimer (**4**) of IEG into the solvent system used with a high content of water (90%). Under these conditions the β-5 dimer starts to precipitate and does not participate in the oxidative coupling reaction resulting in a higher yield of dimeric material(s). The yield of β-O-4 dimer-α-OMe (**7**) of isoeugenol was rather low at every pH: 5-% β-O-4 dimer at pH 3, 9-% at pH 4, 5-% at pH 6, and 4-% at pH 7.4, all in 10-% aqueous methanol. The yield of β-5 dimer (**4**) was rather high at every pH, although the competition of water addition or other nucleophiles seemed to be possible, especially at higher pH values leading to different kinds of products. For example, the formation of furan-like products (13-%) have been obtained with isoeugenol as a starting material by Sarkanen and Wallis. [77] The results (Paper I) and some selected references are presented in Table 4.

The highest yield, ca. 80-% of β-5 dimer of IEG, was obtained in 10-% aq. dioxane at pH 4–6 where no methanol is present. This result indicates also that water does not compete so efficiently as a nucleophile and here the intramolecular nucleophilic attack of the phenolic hydroxyl group to the quinone methide can occur more efficiently (Paper I). The yields of 65-% β-5 and 22-% β-O-4-α-OH were obtained in 38-% aq. acetone by Sarkanen and Wallis [77] – only pure water was used without any pH adjustment. Very similar results were also published by Shiba et al. [78] when the experiments were performed in 50-% aq. acetone by using laccase as a catalyst. These observations indicate that the addition of water into the quinone methide intermediate has to be still rather efficient and also the formation of other structures is possible. The effect of solvent – type and concentration – seems to be even more important than the pH effect.

The situation was different when dry organic solvents and inorganic oxidants were used. The yields of β-O-4 dimers were usually much higher. The rather stable quinone methide intermediate of a dilignol was first generated in a dry solvent by inorganic oxidants such as Ag_2O or MnTPPX/oxidant-system. A suitable nucleophile was added after the first stage with an acid as a catalyst. For example, β-O-4-α-OMe dimer (**7**) was prepared in a 59-% yield by using Ag_2O in dry dichloromethane after adding methanol with a small amount of TsOH (Paper I). Zanarotti et al. [76] prepared the β-O-4-α-OH dimer in a 62-% yield by using Ag_2O in dry benzene after adding a water-THF-HCl mixture into the reaction mixture. Kuo et al. [181] used $FeCl_3$ in aq. acetone and obtained 53-% β-5 dimer (**4**), the amount of β-O-4 dimer or other dimers were not determined.

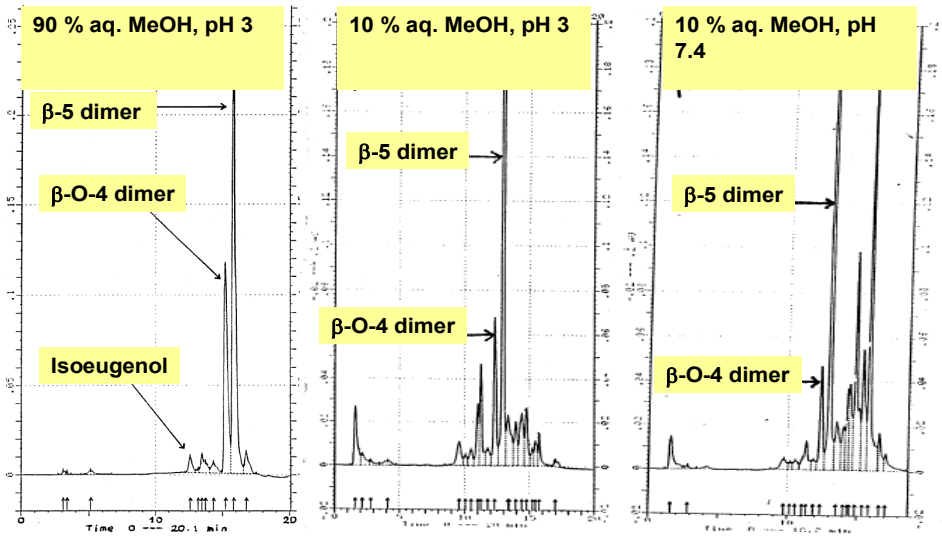


Figure 19. The effect of reaction conditions on the dimerization of isoeugenol illustrated by chromatograms (HPLC). The coupling reaction was very selective in 90-% aq. methanol at pH 3 where the two dimers formed in a yield of totally ca. 90-%. The erythro and treo isomers of β-O-4 dimer were determined to overlap in the same peak.

The amount of oligomeric and other unknown products – the peaks after β-5 dimer – increased when pH was increased up to 7.4. This can be seen clearly from the chromatograms in Figure 18. Similar behaviour was observed when apocynin (4-hydroxy-3-methoxyacetophenone) was oxidised by soybean peroxidase at different pHs by Antoniotti et al. [182] Trimeric and oligomeric products were favoured at pH 7 and much more at pH 8, and the yield of a dimeric product was highest (18-%) at pH 6. It is known also that under neutral conditions (pH 6.5) the predominant reactions are the additions of phenolic hydroxyl group to quinone methide intermediates to form benzyl non-cyclic aryl ethers both in aqueous and non-aqueouns solutions. [59–61]

All of the previous results are published in Paper I and selected examples of the results in scientific literature are presented in Table 5 (p. 56).

Methyl ferulate (2) as starting material

The yield of the β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate (MeFA) was very similar in 10-% aq. methanol and dioxane, and it was dependent on the pH almost linearly

decreasing from ca. 50-% at pH 3 down to 10-% at pH 7.4. The β-O-4 dimer (**8**) of MeFA with similar structure compared to other β-O-4 dimers of IEG or CAL was not observed at all. This can be explained by the observation of Ralph et al. [178], i.e., when the quinone methide intermediate of β-O-4 dimer of diFA is formed, the acidic β-proton is eliminated very easily to form a conjugated structure instead of the nucleophilic attact of water or a phenol to the quinone methide α-carbon (see Figure 20). See also Table 6 (p. 57) with some results (Paper I) and selected references.

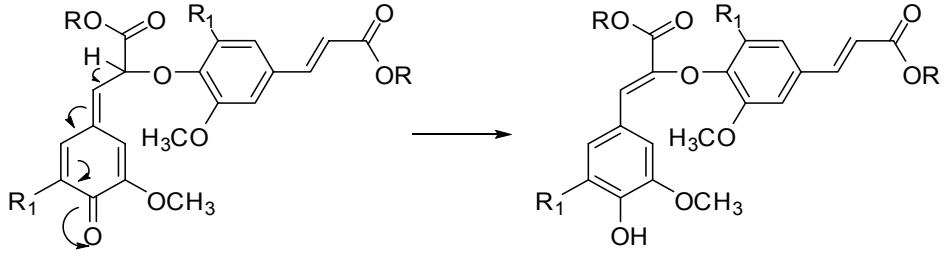


Figure 20. Elimination mechanism of the β-proton from a β-O-4 dimer of p-hydroxycinnamic acid derivatives forming a double bond. [178]

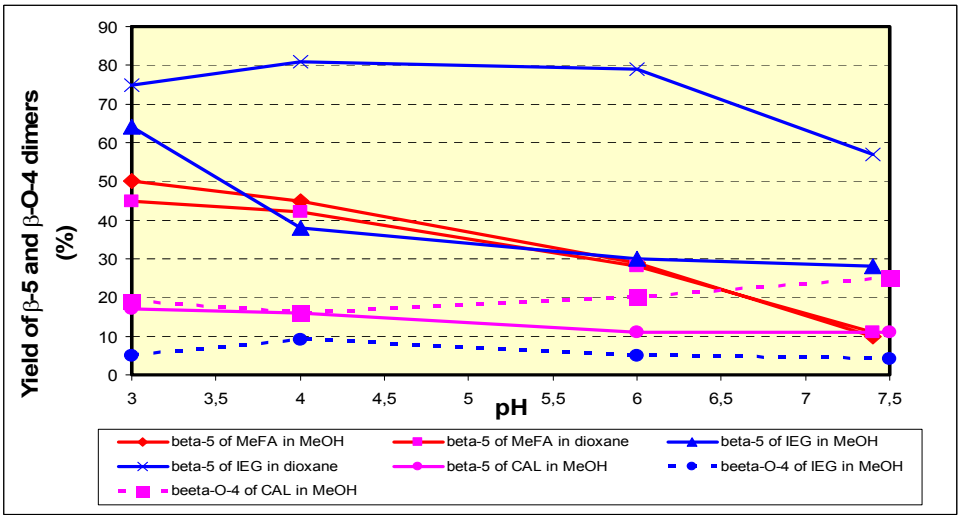


*Figure 21. The yield of β-5 and β-O-4 dimers of isoeugenol (**1**) and coniferyl alcohol (**3**), and β-5 dimer of methyl ferulate (**2**) measured as a function of pH in aqueous methanol and dioxane (10-% of cosolvent in citrate-phosphate buffer, 0.02 M). β-O-4 of (**2**) was not observed.*

Coniferyl alcohol (3) as starting material

The yield of β-5 dimer (**6**) was rather low at every pH, i.e., ca. 11–17-% in MeOH, and even lower in dioxane (< 10-%) (see Table 6, p. 58). The yields of β-O-4 (-α-OMe) dimer (**9**) of coniferyl alcohol were 19, 16, 20, and 25-% at pHs 3, 4, 6, and 7.4, respectively, and slightly increasing as a function of pH. A clear correlation between pH and the formation of β-O-4-(α-OMe) dimers was not observed. The nucleophilic addition of methanol to β-O-4 quinone methide intermediates of diCAL and also of diIEG seemed to be almost independent of pH. Competition with the other nucleophiles such as water at low pH and phenolic hydroxylic groups at neutral pH (6–7) should be always noticed. [57]

The yields of ca. 17–25-% of β-5 dimer (**6**) of coniferyl alcohol (diCAL) were very similar at pH 3–4 to the ca. 24-% yields published by Syrjänen and Brunow [80] and Quideau et al. [79] (see Table 6). Even in glacial acetic acid the yield of β-5 dimer (**6**) was 22-%. [80] The results obtained at pH 7–7.5 were also comparable to other published results, i.e., yields were ca. 10–17-%. The yield of β-O-4-α-OMe (**9**) of diCAL was at the same level as the yields of β-O-4-α-OH dimer of coniferyl alcohol reported by other researchers. [47, 79, 80, 174] The yields of β-O-4-α-OMe diCAL (**9**) were always between 16–25-% of (**9**) in aqueous 10-% methanol at pH 3–7.4 (Paper I), and 3–18-% of β-O-4-α-OH of diCAL when 20–30-% aqueous acetone at pH 3–7.4 was used as the reaction medium. [79, 80, 174] The β-β or pinoresinol structure **10** was obtained in ca. 10-% yield only in the dehydrodimerization of coniferyl alcohol and found to be nearly constant in all conditions. For example, in 90-% aqueous methanol (pH 3) its yield was 8–10-%. The yields of pinoresinol published so far have always been at the level of 5–18-% in aq. organic solvent systems with water miscible organic solvents. [54, 79, 80, 174] Therefore, in this study its yield was assumed to be ca. 10-% (Paper I) in all conditions and experiments. The total yields of measured dimers (**6** + **9** + **10**) of coniferyl alcohol were at the level 44-% (+/- 2) at every pH. The yields of the β-O-4-α-OH dimer or other possible dimeric products were not measured at different pHs. This may be one reason for the rather low yields. The dehydrodimerization of coniferyl alcohol appeared to be not so regioselective and dependent on pH as the dehydrodimerization of the two other monolignols. Another reason might be that in this case water and other nucleophiles may be much more competitive nucleophiles. [57]

Other catalysts and observations

Some inorganic catalysts and oxidants were also tested (Paper I). Often these catalysts and oxidants cause other oxidation reactions not only the oxidative coupling reaction and the yield of wanted products decreases. [183] Even so, these catalytic systems can be used as biomimetic oxidant systems because many oxidoreductases and also peroxidases can catalyze other oxidation reactions. HRP immobilized on Celite was also tested as a catalyst in the similar manner as published by Pietikäinen et al. [184] The use of a dry organic solvent as the reaction medium and the use of other catalysts/oxidants may provide useful routes to prepare model compounds which are difficult to prepare by using enzymes in aqueous media (Paper I). [76, 80]

4.1.2 Effect of organic cosolvents on the distribution of dimeric structures (Paper I)

The yields of the dimers (**4**–**6** and **7**–**9**) at pH 3 were then measured as a function of cosolvent at levels of 10, 30, 50, 70, and 90-% (v/v). Preparative scale dimerizations were performed in selected reaction conditions to ensure the results obtained at the small scale experiments.

The yields of the β-5 dimers (**4**) of isoeugenol and (**5**) of methyl ferulate first decreased to a local minimum and then began to rise as a function of the cosolvent content. HRP was rather stable even in 90-% aq. methanol because the yields still increased. HRP became inactive at higher than 70-% concentration of dioxane and no reaction was observed. The same effect has also been observed by Dordick et al. [185] The rate of the HRP-catalyzed oxidation of *p*-phenylphenol in 90-% aq. dioxane decreased to the value of 33 as compared to 308 (μmol/min mg enzyme) in 10 mM acetate buffer, pH 5. [185] Otherwise the yields were higher in dioxane than in methanol at the same concentration of the cosolvent. The reason was most likely that methanol was so effective as a nucleophile yielding a β-O-4-α-OMe dimer especially at higher methanol concentrations, and therefore decreased the yield of the β-5 dimers. When the amount of methanol was increased, the yields of β-O-4 dimers also increased. The yields of β-O-4-α-OMe dimers (**7**) and (**9**) increased almost linearly as a function of methanol content up to 21-% (**7**) and 42-% (**9**) of that dimer. Total yields of

dimers (**4** + **7**) were 88-% in 90-% aq. methanol, and the total yields of dimers (**6** + **9** + **10**) were 76-% at pH 3 in 70-% aqueous methanol assuming that the yield of pinoresinol was ca. 10-%. The very interesting observation was that the yields of β-5 dimers after a certain cosolvent content continued to increase despite the simultaneous increasing yields of β-O-4-α-OMe dimers! The yields of β-5 dimers also increased in aq. dioxane (see Figures 22 and 23). These results indicate that dehydrodimerization might be generally favoured by higher cosolvent contents as observed by Terashima and Atalla [54], too. The regioselectivity in the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols increased evidently due to higher cosolvent concentration and also at lower pH, and the dehydrodimerization may be performed with better regioselectivity yielding only two main products with some monolignols as starting materials. This is illustrated very clearly in Figure 19 (p. 50) where HPLC chromatograms are shown of the reaction mixtures from the dehydrodimerization of IEG in 90-% aq. methanol at pH 3. Total yield of these two β-5 and β-O-4 dimers of IEG was approx. 90-%. Syrjänen et al. [80] performed the dehydrodimerization of coniferyl alcohol in glacial acetic acid and they obtained a 50-% yield of β-O-4-α-OAc. Acetic acid served as a nucleophile trapping effectively the quinone methide intermediate to a β-O-4 product. However, the β-5 dimer was also obtained at a 22-% yield! The reason for the very high regioselectivity is not clear but one explanation might be the changed enzyme-substrate interactions and/or the solvent effect on the transition states leading to different reaction products. [43, 101]

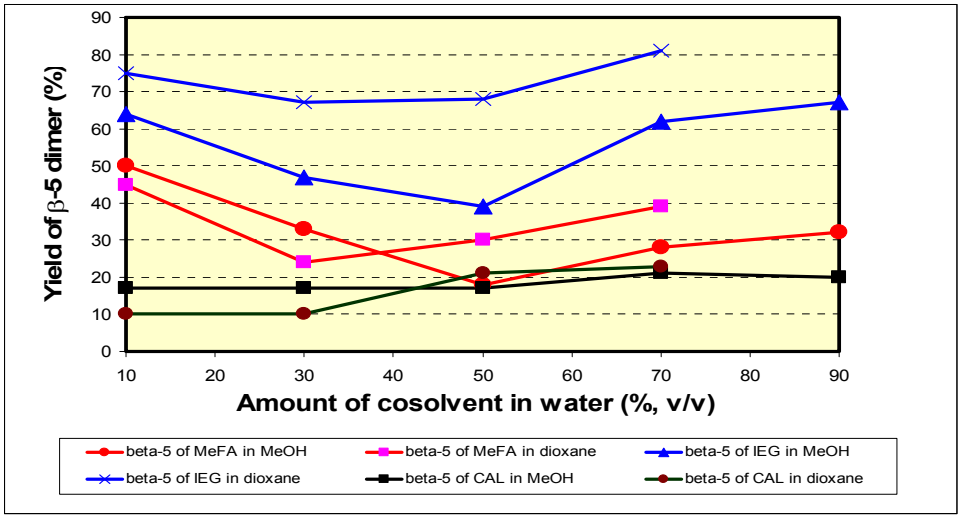


*Figure 22. Yield of β-5 dimers of isoeugenol, IEG (**1**), methyl ferulate, MeFA (**2**), and coniferyl alcohol, CAL (**3**) as a function of solvent type and content in an aqueous citrate-phosphate buffer (0.02 M, pH 3). Methanol and dioxane were used as cosolvents.*

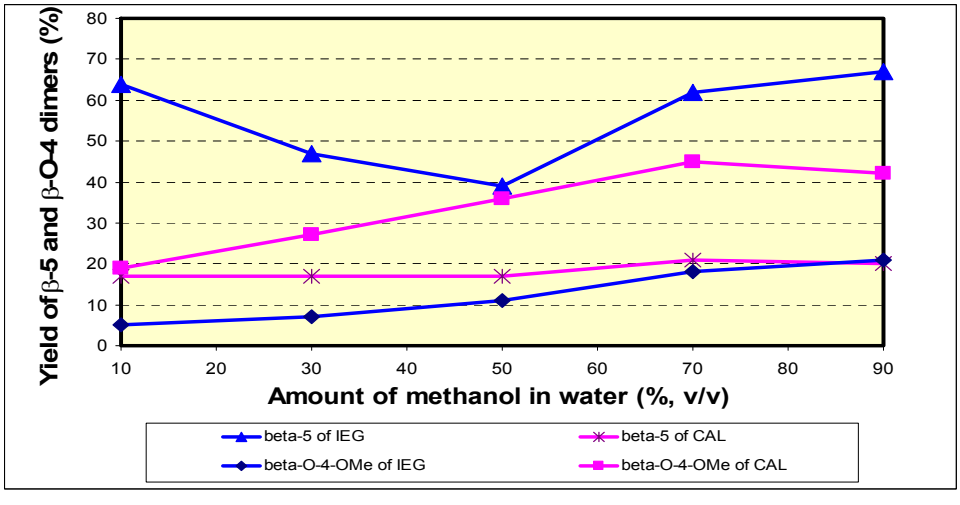


Figure 23. Effect of methanol content in water (citrate-phosphate buffer, 0.02 M, pH 3) on the formation of β-5 and β-O-4-α-OMe dimers from isoeugenol, IEG (1) and coniferyl alcohol, CAL (3).

Table 4. Dimerization of isoeugenol (1) using different kinds of oxidant systems (nm = not measured or mentioned; x = not used; xx = not formed; a) small scale screening experiments (10 mL) analyzed by HPLC; b) isolated yields from preparative scale synthesis).

Oxidant	Solvent system	Catalyst/phenol/oxidant	Isoeugenol	H_2O_2	**Yields of dimers**				Dimers	Ref.
		units / mmol / mmol	(mM)	(mM)	β-5	β-O-4 (α-OMe)	β-O-4 (α-OH/OAc)	β-β	total (%)	
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	**64**	5	nm	nm	69	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	70-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	62	18	nm	nm	80	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	67	21	nm	nm	88	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 6 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	30	5	nm	nm	35	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. dioxane, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	**75**	xx	nm	nm	75	see exp.
H_2O_2/HRP	70-% aq. dioxane, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	**68**	xx	nm	nm	68	see exp.
Ag_2O	dry benzene (+ water + THF + HCl)	x / 5.2 / 10.4	6	x	nm.	xx	31 + 31 (e/t = 1,0)	nm	62	[76]
$PhI(OAc)_2$	dichloromethane	x / 24.4 / 7.6	140	x	35	xx	nm	nm	nm	[186]
aq. $FeCl_3$	acetone	x / 10 g / nm	nm	x	53	xx	nm	nm	nm	[181]
H_2O_2/HRP	38-% aq. acetone	2000 U / 30.1 / 16.1	94	49	**65**	xx	17+ 5 (e/t = 3,4)	13	87	[77]
H_2O_2/HRP	23-% aq. methanol, pH 6	approx. 100 U / 6 / 0.5	11	1 (?)	19	nm	nm	nm	nm	[179]
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [b]	2500 U / 10 / 5	**20**	10	**99**	nm	nm	nm	99	[180]
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [b]	2150 U / 7.3 / 3.6	14,5	7,3	**53**	10 + 17 (e/t = 0,6)	nm	nm	80	Paper I + see exp.
Laccase	50-% aqueous acetone	4000 U / 3.1 / O_2	155	x	**41**	nm	4 + 18 (e/t = 0,2)	nm	63	[78]

Table 5. Dimerization of methyl (or ethyl) ferulate (2) using different kinds of oxidant systems (nm = not measured or mentioned; x = not used; xx = not formed; a) small scale screening experiments (10 mL) analyzed by HPLC; b) isolated yields from preparative scale synthesis).

Oxidant	Solvent system	Catalyst/phenol/oxidant	MFA (**2**)	H_2O_2	**Yields of dimers**				oligomers	Reference
		units / mmol / mmol	(mM)	(mM)	β-5	β-O-4 (α-OMe)	β-O-4 (α-OH/OAc)	β–β	(%)	
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	50	xx	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	32	xx	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 6 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	29	xx	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. dioxane, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	45	xx	nm	nm	nm	see exp.
H_2O_2/HRP	70-% aq. dioxane, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	39	xx	nm	nm	nm	see exp.
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [b]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	30	xx	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 7.4	500 (?) / 0.2 / 0.4	20	40	**7**	xx	nm	nm	nm	[188]
Ag_2O	dry benzene-acetone (2:1)	x / 0.06 / 0.04	193	x	**50**	xx	nm	nm	nm	[190]
Ag_2O	dry CH_2Cl_2	x / 0.48 / 0.24	96	x	**50**	xx	nm	nm	nm	[191]
H_2O_2/HRP	50-% aq. ethanol	? / 10.7 / 7.5	7	x	**21**	xx	nm	nm	nm	[189]
H_2O_2/HRP	acetate buffer, pH 4, 40 °C	2000 U / 9 / 6.7	5	x	50	xx	nm	nm	nm	[192]
Ag_2O	dry benzene-acetone (2:1)	x / 11.5 / 5.9	189	x	31	xx	nm	nm	nm	[125]

Table 6. Dimerization of coniferyl alcohol (3) using different kinds of oxidant systems (nm = not measured or mentioned; x = not used; xx = not formed; a) small scale screening experiments (10 mL) analyzed by HPLC; b) isolated yields from preparative scale synthesis).

Oxidant	Solvent system	Catalyst/phenol/oxidant	Conif. alc.	H_2O_2	Yields of dimers				oligomers	Ref.
		units / mmol / mmol	(mM)	(mM)	β-5	β-O-4 (α-OMe)	β-O-4 (α-OH/OAc)	β-β	(%)	
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. acetone, pH 3	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	**24**	xx	**16**	**12**	12	[80]
$Mn(OAc)_2$	glacial acetic acid	x / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	22	xx	50 (□-OAc)	2	15	[80]
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	17	19	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	20	**42**	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	10-% aq. methanol, pH 6 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	11	20	nm	nm	nm	Paper I
H_2O_2/HRP	70-% aq. dioxane, pH 3 [a]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	23	xx	nm	nm	nm	see exp.
H_2O_2/HRP	90-% aq. methanol, pH 3 [b]	2150 U / 4.8 / 2.4	10	5	19	**36**	nm	8	nm	see exp.
Ag_2O	dry acetone	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (10 h)	185	x	**44**	xx	non	5	8	[79]
Ag_2O	dry acetone + 1 M HCl (quenched)	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (10 h)	185	x	**47**	xx	**32**	5	traces	[79]
Ag_2O	1:2 acetone-buffer pH 2.5 (3.1)	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (4 h)	185	x	**24**	xx	**18**	**14**	non	[79]
Ag_2O	1:2 acetone-buffer pH 4.3 (5.3)	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (5 h)	185	x	24	xx	traces	13	29	[79]
Ag_2O	1:1 acetone- water (pH 7.4)	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (0.5 h)	185	x	17	xx	traces	10	36	[79]
Ag_2O	1:1 CH_2Cl_2-water (approx. pH 8)	x / 0.6 / 1.5 eq. (1 h)	185	x	12	xx	traces	25	20	[79]
H_2O_2/HRP	20-% aq. acetone, pH 7 (10 min)	60 U / 2.8 / 1.3	56	nm	12	xx	4	8	nm	[174]
H_2O_2/HRP	20-% aq. acetone, pH 7 (40 min)	20 U / 2.8 / 0.9	56	nm	17	xx	16	17	trace	[174]
H_2O_2/HRP	20-% aq. diglyme, pH 5	20 U / 2.8 / 1.9	56	nm	11	xx	4	8	15 (DHP)	[54]
H_2O_2/HRP	buffer solution, pH 7.4	? / 5.5 / 2.7 (?)	55	27	**48**	xx	**26**	24	nm	[47]
laccase I	20-% aq. acetone, pH 7 (1.5 hrs)	5500 U / 2.8 / x	140	x	18	xx	3	5	trace	[174]
laccase II	20-% aq. acetone, pH 7 (1.5 hrs)	135000 U / 2.8 /x	140	x	22	xx	non	9	non	[174]
H_2O_2/HRP	19-% aq. acetone, pH 4.5	1500 U / 0.6 / 0.6	156	nm	43	xx	7	nm	nm	[187]

4.2 Formation of spirodienones by oxidative coupling of methyl sinapate (Papers II and III)

The results reported in the previous sections have shown that methanol reacts very easily with quinone methide intermediates (Paper I). Therefore, methyl sinapate (**15**) was oxidazed using a HRP/H_2O_2 system in a methanol-buffer solution (0.02 M citrate-phosphate buffer, pH 4) with 30-% (v/v) methanol. The same reaction was performed in acetone-buffer solution (0.02 M, pH 4) with 20-% acetone. The only difference was the type of solvent, but the result was surprisingly different. The reaction scheme and the results are presented in Figure 24. Neudorffer et al. [193] obtained very similar results using the electrochemical oxidative coupling of 3,5-disubstituted 4-hydroxycinnamic ester derivatives in dry acetonitrile followed by treatment with a 0.5 M citrate-buffered aqueous solution of pH 6, and then by separation using silica gel chromatography. This technique yielded 20-% of a similar spirodienone product (**19**) as the spirodienone product (**16**) in the present study (Paper II). They used 3,5-di-*t*-butyl substituted 4-hydroxycinnamic acid ester as the starting material similar to the 3,5-dimethoxy substituted methyl sinapate (**15**) used in this study (Paper II). When they used methyl sinapate (**15**) as the starting material they obtained exactly the same product (**17**), even with the same 42-% yield as compared to our 41-% yield. Very bulky *t*-butyl groups have been observed to reduce the reactivity of nucleophiles towards quinone methides [79], and this might be the reason for a different kind of spirodienone structure with a double bond in the five membered ring. The acidic β-proton is removed faster than the nucleophilic water attacks the quinone methide intermediate. Wallis et al. [194] obtained a tetralol-type of dimer (**21**) in 61-% yield when methyl sinapate was oxidized by ferric chloride in aq. acetone. Water was able to act as a better nucleophile because of rather acidic conditions. Spirodienone-like structures were not observed.

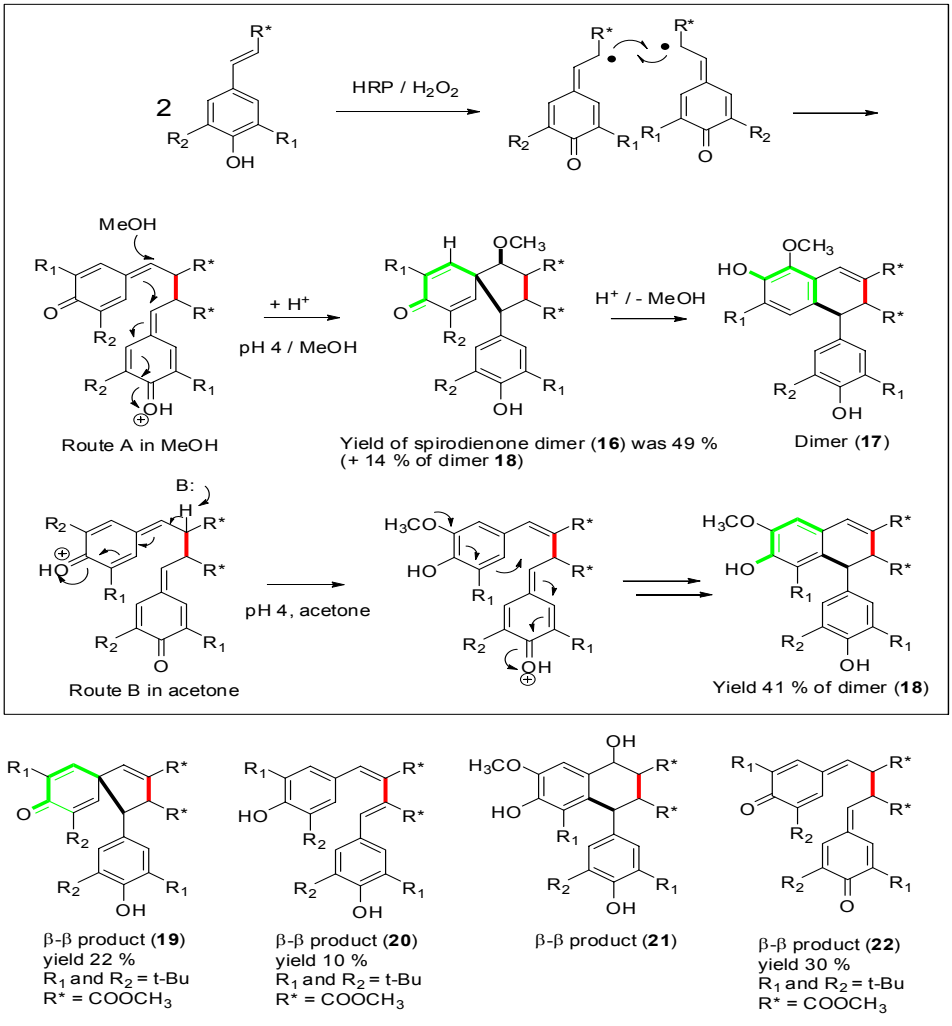


Figure 24. Dimerization of 3,5-disubstituted 4-hydroxycinnamics to β-β coupling ***(red bonds)*** *products:* ***The black, bolded bonds*** *have formed after the intramolecular attack of a nucleophile to the quinone methide intermediate forming either spirodienone or dihydronaphthalene structures, depending greatly on reaction conditions and substituents in the starting compound. R* = COOMe/Et or -CH3, R1 and/or R2 = -H, -OCH3 or -t-Bu. Green bonds illustrate the rearrangement and the difference between the products (**17**) and (**18**).*

Zanarotti et al. [76] used 5-methoxy isoeugenol as a starting material in dry organic solvents and Ag_2O as an oxidant. When they added a nucleophile after the formation of the quinone methide intermediate, β-O-4 dimers were obtained in rather good yields from 45 up to 95-% depending on the nature of the nucleophile used. Other dimeric products were not studied. Wallis et al. [81] obtained 56-% of the β-O-4 (α-OH) dimer of 5-methoxyisoeugenol, 2-% aryldihydronapthalene (**18**, R* = -CH_3), and 9-% tetralol dimers (**21**, R* = -CH_3) using 55-% aqueous acetone and $FeCl_3$ as an oxidant.

The spirodienone structure (R_2 = -H) similar to the compound (**16**) presented in Figure 20 was obtained tentatively by the oxidative dimerization of methyl ferulate (**2**) when performed in aq. methanol at pH 3 at a 16-% yield. See experimental data in Section 6.1.

4.3 Effect of catalysts (previously unpublished results)

Some results not previously published will be presented here. Different kinds of peroxidases or other oxidoreductases or inorganic single-electron oxidants can be used to generate phenoxy radicals. In this study four peroxidases – horseradish peroxidase (HRP), manganese-dependent peroxidase (MnP), lactoperoxidase (LPO) and lignin peroxidase (LiP) – were tested. Silver (I) oxide and tetraphenylporhyrinatomanganese(III) [(Mn(III)TPP] acetate or chloride were also used as oxidant systems, and iodosylbenzene or hydrogen peroxide were used as oxidants with Mn(III)TPP, but those results are presented and discussed in Section 4.1.1.

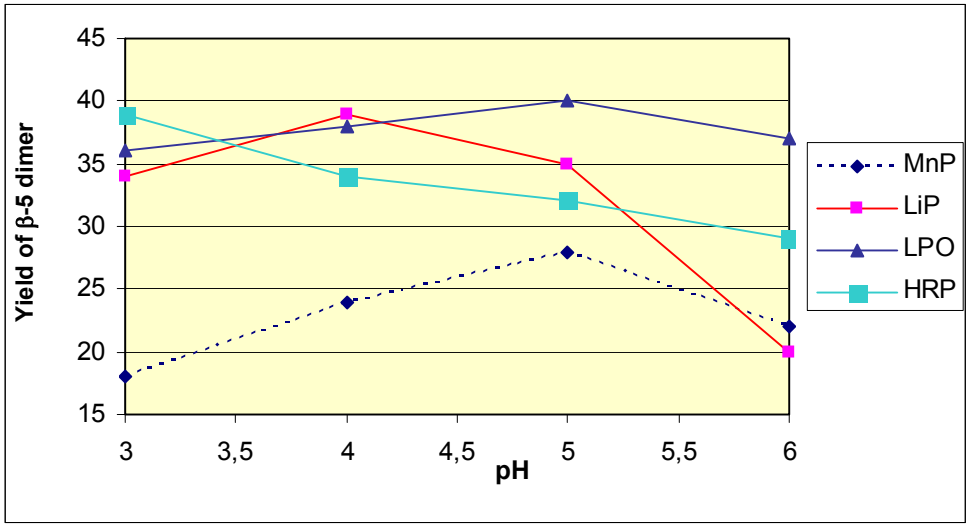


*Figure 25. Effect of four peroxidases on the yield of β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate were tested. The conversions were always 100% when the reaction was catalyzed by LPO and HRP.*

The yield of the β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate was almost the same and ca. 30–40-% in 10-% aq. methanol at pH 3 when LiP, LPO, or HRP were used as catalysts. The yield of dimer (**5**) seemed to be rather independent of the kind of catalyst used at pH 3 with the exception of MnP. The yield of β-5 dimer decreased as a function of increasing pH with LiP and HRP, but it was rather constant in the pH range of 3–6 with LPO. This may be due to the structure of the active centre of lactoperoxidase. The heme pocket of LPO has been reported to be more constrained than that of HRP [195], and the coupling of two phenoxyradicals may not be affected so much by the pH of a reaction medium. The yield of dimer (**5**) increased up to 28-% at pH 5 with MnP. MnP was not so efficient and its activity seemed to be lowest at pH 3 where the conversion was also low, i.e. only 36-%. The highest conversion 54-% was obtained at pH 5 with Mn-dependent peroxidase. So this enzyme may have a local activity optimum around pH 5 for the dehydrodimerization reaction to β-5-type dimer of methyl ferulate. LiP seemed to have a pH optimum around pH 4 where the conversion was 94-%. At other pH values the conversion was always lower and decreased quite fast to 43-% at pH 6. The conversions were always 100-% when the reaction was catalyzed by LPO and HRP. These results presented in Figure 25 show that the pH effect is not only a result of the common pH of the reaction

media but also the enzyme might play a very important role as a controlling substance in the oxidative coupling of two phenoxy radicals. This phenomenon has also been observed elsewhere.

The rate constant of LPO has been reported to be much less affected by organic solvents than that of HRP. [196] LPO has a comparatively compact heme pocket which may be the reason for its different behaviour. [195] This was observed in this work also when lactoperoxidase was used as a catalyst in 10-% aq. methanol at pH 6. The yield of β-5 dimer was still 37% while it was only 29-% when HRP was used in the same conditions. The yield of β-5 dimer (**5**) decreased from 39% at pH 3 to 29% at pH 6 when HRP was used as a catalyst.

4.4 Cross-coupling studies (Paper V)

When two different monolignols react in the oxidative coupling reaction (dehydrodimerization), the so-called cross-coupling reaction will occur. Two starting materials were choosen for these experiments: methyl sinapate MeSA (**15**) and 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanol (**23**). Methyl sinapate and the compound (**23**) do not form any β-5, 5-5', or 5-O-4' coupling products together or independently. MeSA can only react in the β-position or also theoretically in the 1-position of the aromatic ring but the β-position is favored leading to β-β or β-O-4 products. 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanol can react in the 1-position with the 1-hydroxyethyl substituent, or it can form the β-O-4 coupling product with methyl sinapate.

The reaction was performed in 30-% aq. acetone (0.02 M citrate-phosphate buffer, pH 3.5) by using HRP as a catalyst and H_2O_2 as an oxidant. Equimolar amounts of compounds (**15**) and (**23**) were reacted yielding two dimers identified after acetylation and separation using preparative liquid chromatography. The reaction scheme is presented in Figure 26. The dimer (**24**) with a spirodienone structure (β-1/α-O-α) was obtained in a rather good 19-% yield considering that 50-% of the starting material (**23**) did not react. The aryltetralin dimer (**18**) was obtained only in ca. 4-% yield.

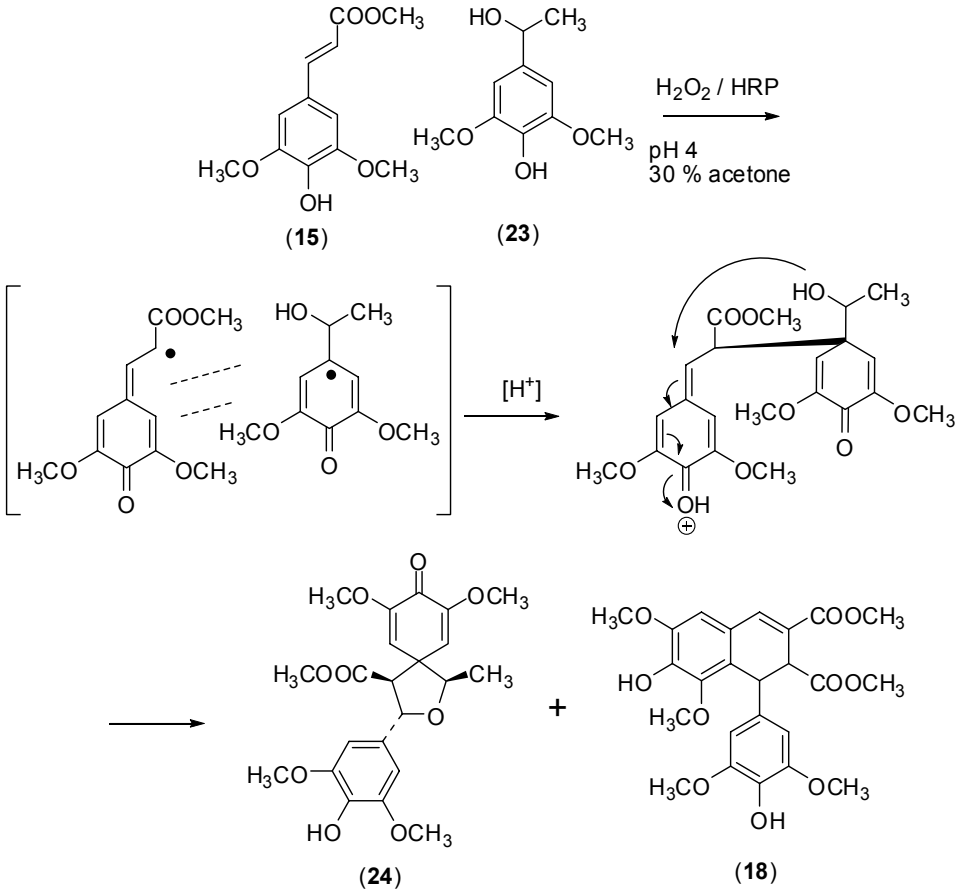


*Figure 26. Cross-coupling of methyl sinapate (**15**) and 1-(3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)ethanol (**23**) yielding 19-% of the dimer (**24**) with a spirodienone structure and a small amount (4-%) of the dimer (**18**) from the coupling of two methyl sinapate radicals.*

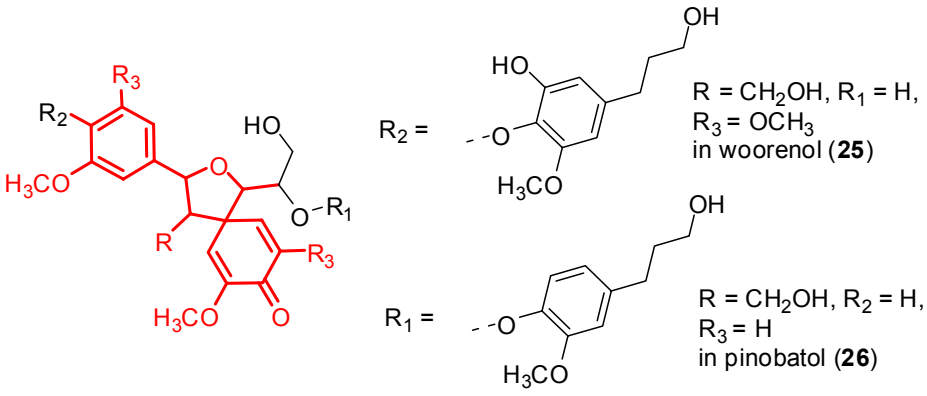


*Figure 27. Spirodienone lignan woorenol (**25**) was extracted from the rhizomes of Coptis japonica [197], and pinobatol (**26**) from pine bark (*Pinus sylvestris *L.). [18] The spirodienone skeleton (**24**) (red coloured) (R_3 =-- OCH_3, R_2 = -OH and R = -$COOCH_3$) was synthesized (Paper V).*

The spirodienone product (**24**) obtained here is the first synthetic spirodienone model compound formed by the so-called β-1 cross-coupling reaction (Paper V). [57] This finding together with other similar natural compounds found in plants such as woorenol (**25**) [197] and pinobatol (**26**) [18] (see Figure 27) which have the same kind of spirodienone structure, and with the earlier observations from wood analyses, these offer a new possible explanation and/or pathway to the existence of the β-1 structural units of lignins. The abundance of the β-1 structure has been estimated to range from 1-% to 15-% in spruce lignin. [198–200] The β-1 structures were earlier characterized mainly as 1,2-diarylpropane-1,3-diols (see compound **28** in Figure 28) obtained after either mild acidic hydrolysis of wood (spruce and beech) in dioxane-water [201, 202], or after acid hydrolysis [203], and according to the results from thioacidolysis/Raney-Ni degradative analysis [204], and from the DFRC method. [205] However, NMR spectroscopic observations have indicated that the 1,2-diarylpropane structure is only a minor component in lignin [146, 198, 206, 207], as also the ozonation study results have shown. [199] After those findings, the spirodienone structure has been proposed as a logical intermediate formed through a β-1 cross-coupling mechanism during lignin (bio)synthesis. [24, 148, 208, 209] The spirodienone structure has been observed as one of the important structures present in spruce and aspen lignins, with an abundance as high as 1.5–3-% in spruce lignin and about 1.8-% in aspen lignin. [210]

Spirodienone structures have also been observed to exist in the lignins of other plants such as kiwi, pear, and rhubarb. [134] These observations also indicate that the spirodinenone structure might be a fundamental structural unit in the lignins in all kinds of plants (see Table 7).

Table 7. Relative amounts of structural units in some fruit lignins. guaiacyl (G); syringyl (S); β-O-4 aryl ethers; phenylcoumaran (β-5); β-β units; dibenzodioxocin (DiB); spirodienones (Sp) and "traditional" β-1 units (F); and others are cinnamyl alcohol and arylglycerol end groups. The amounts of these structural units in acetylated mill wood lignin samples have been determined by NMR. [134]

Sample	%G	%S	% β-O-4	% β-5	% β-β	% DiB	% Sp+F	% Others
Pear	45,1	54,9	77,9	4,5	10,6	2,1	2,3	2,6
Kiwi	93,6	6,4	68,3	12,0	3,9	8,2	2,6	4,9
Rhubarb	3,6	96,4	93,0	-	5,8	-	1,3	-

Two possible mechanisms for the formation of isochroman structures (**27**) or β-1 structures (**28**, 1,2-diarylpropane-1,3-diols, R = -CH_2OH) from cyclohexadienone spiro compounds like the dimer (**24**) are presented in Figure 28. The synthesized spirodienone (Paper V) has a similar structure characterized in lignins. [209, 210] The traditional β-1 coupling reaction was also performed by using mild acidic hydrolysis in methanol to give the compound (**27**, R = -CH_2OH, R_2 = -OH, R_3 = -OCH_3) and acetaldehyde (not measured), Paper V. An alternative pathway to isochroman structures are suggested also to be possible by Ralph et al. [208] and Peng et al. [211]

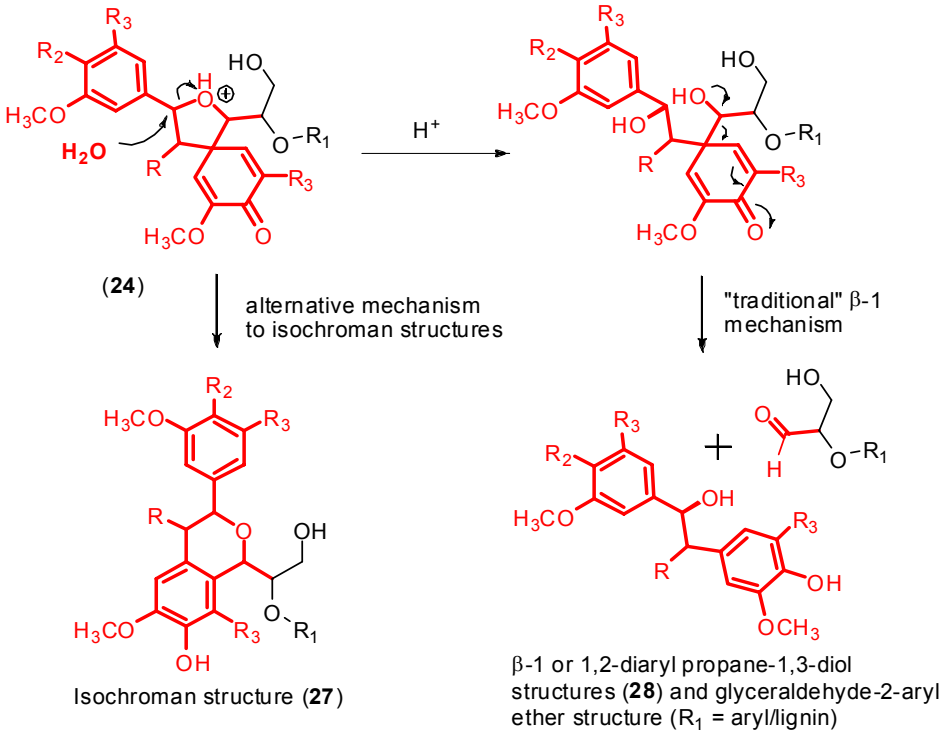


*Figure 28. Two possible mechanisms for the formation of isochroman structures (**27**) or β-1 structures (**28**, 1,2-diarylpropane-1,3-diols, R = -CH_2OH) from cyclohexadienone spiro compounds like the dimer (**24**) synthetized here (Paper V) or similar structures characterized in lignins. [209, 210]*

The proposed mechanism of transformation of the spirodienone structure (**24**) to isochroman (**27**) [211], and the very similar formation of the product (**17**) from the spirodienone dimer (**16**) is presented in Figure 29 (see Paper II). The C-C bond between the C-atom in the tetrahydrofuran ring and spiro carbon proposed to migrate via a "methoxymethyl cation" is very similar to that suggested for the formation of the aryltetralin structure (**17**) from the spirodienone dimer (**16**) of methyl sinapate. The migrating carbon in this so-called spirodienone-phenol rearrangement was able to carry a positive charge because of the resonance-stabilisation of the methoxy or alkoxymethylene group. [212, 213]

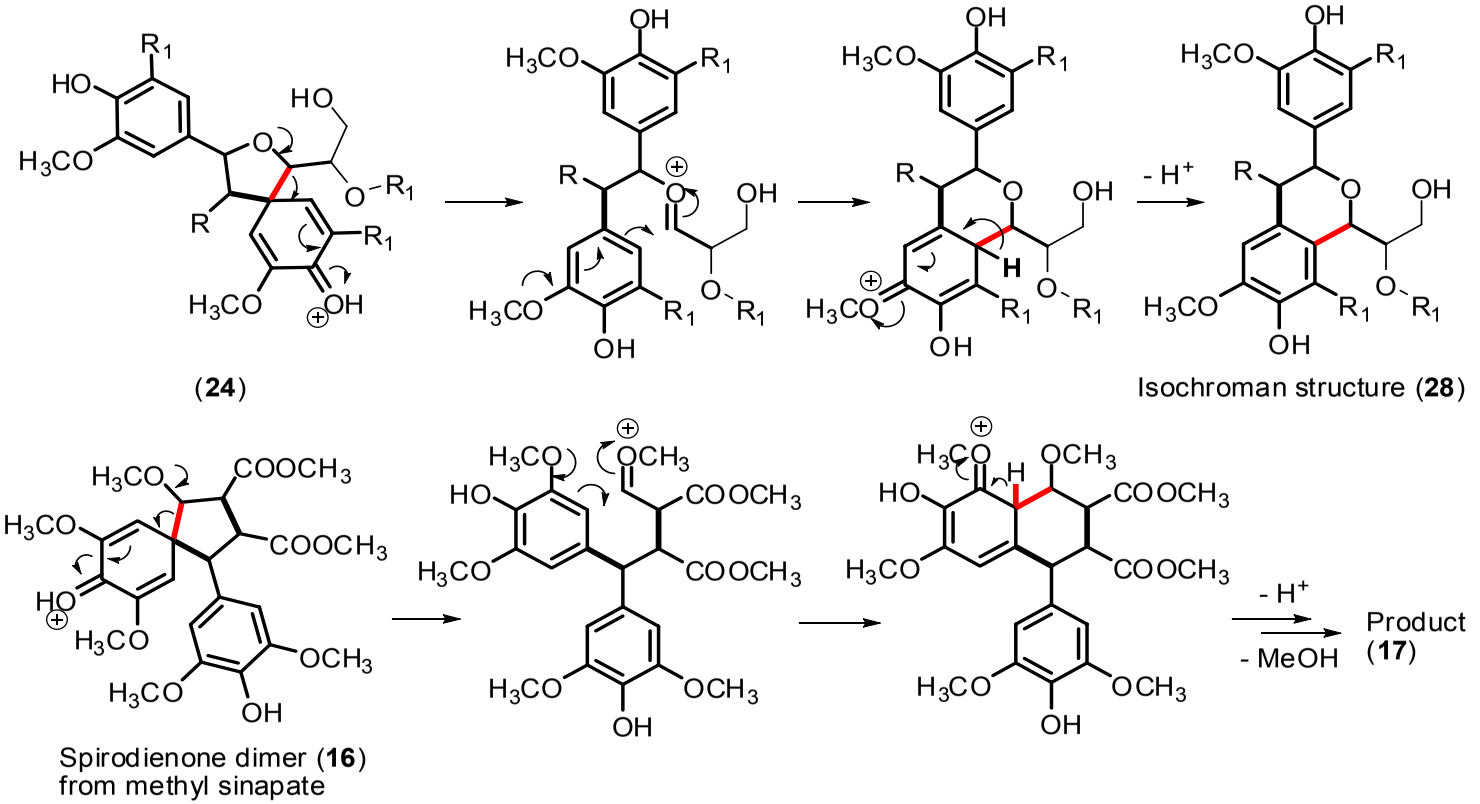


*Figure 29. Proposed mechanism for the transformation of the spirodienone structure (**24**) to isochroman (**28**) [211], and the very similar formation of the product (**17**) from the spirodienone dimer (**16**) (see Paper II). R_1 = '-H, -OCH_3 or the aryl/lignin.*

4.5 Preparation of enantiopure lignans (Papers IV and VI)

Natural lignans often exist in enantiopure forms. In order to determine which of the lignan enantiomers is bioactive and which may be, for example, a potential pharmaceutical pure enantiomers are often needed. Optically active, pure enantiomers of lignans and monolignols can be isolated and purified from plant material [125] or prepared by using enantioselective synthesis (Paper IV). [214] Pure enantiomers can be obtained by kinetic resolution [124], or by chiral resolution, for example, using chiral liquid [125] or supercritical cryogenic chromatography (Paper VI).

4.5.1 Stereoselective synthesis of enantiopure lignans and lignin model compounds (Paper IV)

Asymmetric synthesis is a powerful method for the preparation of enantiopure lignans and many synthetic strategies have been proposed and published. Chiral auxiliary substituents in starting compounds are used in all these methods to induce enantioselectivity. These synthetic methods need several steps and rather "hard" chemistry and reagents, and the overall yields after many steps are often only reasonable. The stereoselective synthesis of neolignans has been reviewed, for example, by Sefkow [214] and Ward. [112, 215]

More green and environmentally sustainable biomimetic methodologies have also been published recently. Boguchi et al. [216] were the first to perform the oxidative coupling of phenols in an stereoselective manner by using a methyl (R)-mandelyl substituent as a chiral auxiliary in sinapic acid. They used $FeCl_3$ as an oxidant in 2:1 organic solvent-water mixtures and THF, AcOH, IPA, CH_3CN, or acetone as cosolvents. They obtained 53-% yield of the major 1,2-*trans* diastereomer and 23-% of the minor 1,2-*trans* diastereomer, and also 8-% of the 1,2-*cis* diastereomer in acetone-water at 25 ^{o}C when the reaction time was 30 min. The total yield of aryltetralin-like structures was 84-%. They observed also that the reaction seemed to be much slower and not so diastereoselective in THF-water as in the other solvent systems.

The first biomimetic enantioselective oxidative coupling of monolignols using HRP/H_2O_2 catalyst/oxidant system in the coupling of a ferulic acid amide having

a ethyl (S)-alanine as a chiral auxialiary substituent was published in 1998 (Paper IV), (see Figure 30). The β-5 dimer of ferulic acid amide (**29**) was obtained in 70-% yield. The diastereomeric excess was observed to be 65-%. The main diastereomer (**30**) was reduced to optically pure dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol (**31**) using $LiBH_4$. This compound was shown to have the *2S,3R*-configuration by chiral chromatography, by authentic specimens of both enantiomers, and by the results and analytical methods published elsewhere. [217] This biomimetic synthetic procedure was used later in several studies yielding similar results by using other chiral auxiliary substituents presented in Table 8. The highest enantiomeric excess of a β-5 dimer, up to 84-%, was obtained when a very bulky chiral auxiliary substituent, Oppolzer's (+)-2,10-camphor sultam, was used. The result was in practice independent of the oxidant or solvent system used. The temperature in a range from -25 to +25 °C was not observed to have any remarkable effect on the enantioselectivity. [218]

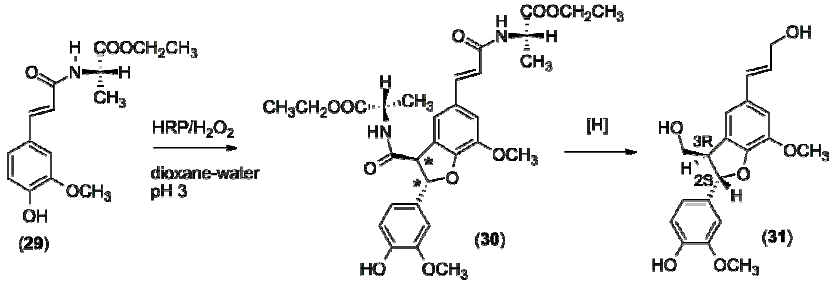


*Figure 30. Enantioselective synthesis of dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol (**31**) using ethyl-(S)-alaninate (**29**) as a chiral auxiliary substituent (Paper IV). The absolute configuration of (**31**) was determined by chiral chromatography according to the method of Hirai et al. [217]*

These results show that the enantioselective oxidative coupling of monolignols is possible using starting materials, monolignols, with chiral auxiliary substituents. The role of peroxidase was not discussed in the articles reviewed in Table 8. It is still possible that even HRP itself can also have some kind of role in the stereocontrol of dehydrodimerization of monolignols with chiral auxialiary substituents. It has been shown that HRP can, for example, catalyze sulfoxidation in an enantioselective manner. Enantiomeric excess was up to 68-%. [111] Biomimetic syntheses of some benzodioxane lignans from caffeic acid using HRP have been reported to be slightly enantioselective. [219] These

observations might indicate that also HRP may have some kind of control or role in the enantioselectivity obtained in the oxidative coupling reaction of monolignols with chiral auxiliary substituents. [111, 219]

Table 8. Enantioselectivities in some selected biomimetic oxidative coupling reactions of monolignols with chiral auxiliary substituents. E = enzyme, O = oxidant.

E/O	**Solvent system**	**Chiral auxiliary substitient**	**Yield (%)**	**e.e. (%)**	**Ref.**
HRP	30-% aq. dioxane, pH 3	Methyl (S)-alaninate	70	65	Paper V
$FeCl_3$	67-% aq. acetone	Methyl (R)-mandelyl	76	67	[216]
HRP	75-% aq. dioxane, pH 3.5	(S or R)-2-benzyloxazolidinone	40–50	21	[110, 218]
Ag_2O	CH_2Cl_2	(S or R)-2-benzyloxazolidinone	40–50	18–20	[110, 218]
HRP	75-% aq. acetone, pH 3	(S or R)-2-phenyloxazolidinone	40–50	59–62	[110, 218]
Ag_2O	CH_2Cl_2	(S or R)-2-phenyloxazolidinone	40–50	53	[110, 218]
HRP	75-% aq. acetone, pH 3.5	(+)-2,10-camphor sultam	40–50	81	[218]
Ag_2O	CH_2Cl_2	(+)-2,10-camphor sultam	40–50	80–84	[218]
HRP	30-% aq. dioxane, pH 3.5	Ethyl (S)-alaninate	70	65	[220]
HRP	30-% aq. dioxane, pH 3.5	(+)-2,10-camphor sultam	40	81	[220]
Ag_2O	CH_2Cl_2 (- 20 °C)	(+)-2,10-camphor sultam	40	80	[220]
Ag_2O	CH_2Cl_2 (+ 25 °C)	(+)-2,10-camphor sultam	35	84	[220]
HRP	75-% aq. dioxane, pH 4	(S)-phenylalanine ethyl ester	60	50	[121]
HRP	75-% aq. dioxane, pH 4	(S)-methylbenzylamine	50	40	[121]
HRP	75-% aq. dioxane, pH 4	(S)-2-phenyloxazolidinone	40	70	[121]

4.5.2 Preparative chiral chromatography as a potential method for obtaining enantiopure lignans and dilignols (Paper VI)

Several natural and synthesized lignans such as the methyl ester of dehydrodiferulic acid (diFA) and 3',4-di-*O*-methylcedrusin have been purified using chiral liquid chromatography as reported by Lemière et al. [125] They used several chiral columns such as a Chiralcel OD column for which they determined separation factors of 1.05 with EtOH/hexane (1:1) and 1.05 with 100-% ethanol as eluents. The best separation factor was obtained using Chiralcel OJ column (α = 1.26) with ethanol as eluent. The separation was performed in a preparative scale (2.1 g sample/2 kg chiral phase).

In this work (Paper VI) the method was tested for the chiral purification of diFA methyl ester using semipreparative column (10 x 250 mm) with 10 g chiral phase (Daicel Chiralcel OD) and hexane–2-propanol as the eluent (see Chapter 6, experimental). The best results were obtained using hexane–2-propanol in a 40:60 mixture with a flow rate of 0.5 ml/min and loading 0.325 g sample/kg phase with 0.05 ml injection volume. This was a similar loading of a monolignol as published earlier by Lemiere et al. [125] for the chiral separation of the same compound, the methyl ester of diFA (**5**, Figure 18, p. 47). The calculated productivity was 33 g/kg of phase per day with the separation factor 1.17 (resolution was 0.7) according to the results published in Paper VI. Therefore, the productivity with this size of a column would have been ca. 0.16 g of each enantiomer per day.

Wolf and Pirkle [221] have observed that low temperatures generally favour enantiomeric selectivity in syntheses as well as in separations. A new, promising and more powerful method for the chiral resolution of racemic mixtures for preparative scale production of lignans was developed by using pressurized/ supercritical carbon dioxide with a cosolvent such as ethanol or methanol at cryogenic temperatures (Paper VI). The method was used successfully for chiral separation of some interesting molecules such as the β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate and enterolactone (**33**, Figure 32). A systematic approach was presented to find the optimum conditions for maximum throughput. Two chromatography columns were screened: Chiralcel OD CSP and Kromasil CHI-TBB using analytical scale columns (4.6 x 250 mm). The typical chromatograms are presented in Figure 31 with these columns under three different chromatographical conditions.

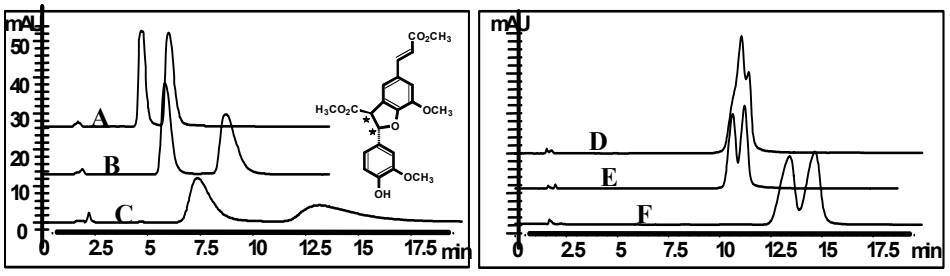


*Figure 31. Chiral separation of the β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate using two different chiral phases and columns under three different chromatographic conditions A (+25 °C), B (+0 °C), C (–30 °C) with mobile phase CO_2/EtOH 20-% and with the column Chiralcel OD CSP, and D (+25 °C), E (+0 °C), and F (–25 °C) with mobile phase CO_2/EtOH 3-% and with the column CHI-TBB.*

With the optimization procedure presented in Paper VI it was possible to produce even 4.2 g of each pure enantiomer of the β-5 dimer (**5**) of methyl ferulate by using a semi-preparative size column (10 x 250 cm) of Chiralcel OD with the measured optimum productivity of 840 g/kg of phase/day. This is 25 times more than by using chiral liquid chromatography at room temperature.

(+/-)-Enterolactone was prepared in a 100 gram scale by using a four step synthetic route with an overall yield of 56-% [117, 118, 222, 223], see Figure 32. An efficient preparative liquid chromatographical method was developed and used successfully for the purification of enterolactone as well as its synthetic precursors and intermediates (see Figure 33). (+/-)-Enterolactone was resolved to pure enantiomers by using preparative supercritical fluid chromatography. This method was very efficient, productive, and fast.

The racemic mixture of enterolactone can be used, for instance, for bioactivity studies as those published elsewhere. [224, 225] The pure enantiomers of enterolactone were separated using the same methodology as presented in the case of dehydrodiferulate (**5**) with the Chiralcel OD column. 128 mg of (-)-enterolactone (peak A) and 118 mg of (+)-enterolactone (peak B) were prepared rather easily (see Figure 34).

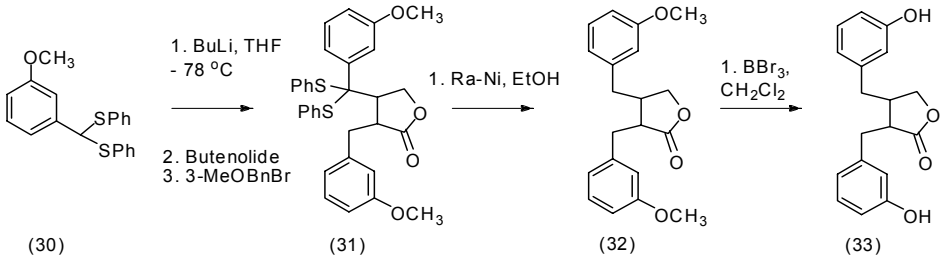


Figure 32. Synthesis scheme for the preparation of racemic enterolactone (see Chapter 6, Experimental)

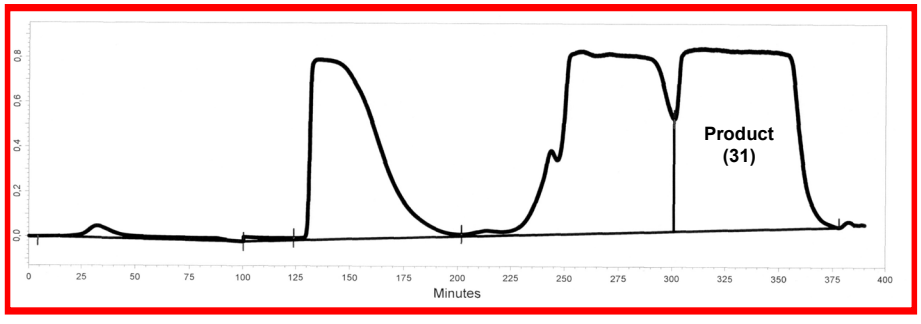


*Figure 33. Typical chromatogram showing preparative separation of the product from unreacted starting materials and by-products in the purification of diphenylthioacetal of di-O-methyl enterolactone (**31**). Ca. 40 g of a crude product mixture was dissolved into a suitable amount of ethyl acetate and loaded into a 70 x 460 mm Büchi glass column filled with flash silica gel. The last peak was the product (**31**).*

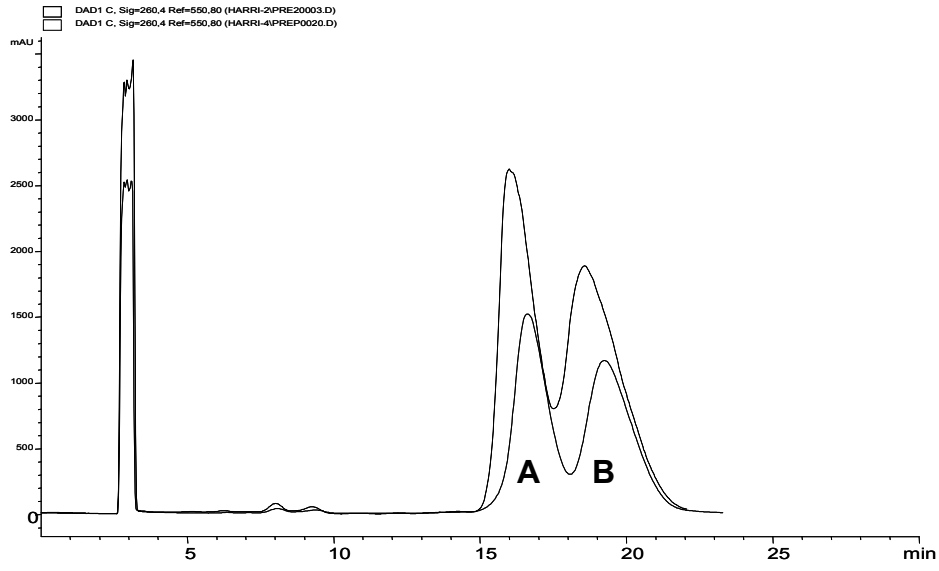


*Figure 34. Chromatogram showing the chiral separation of (+)- and (-)-enterolactone using preparative chiral SFC (Chiracel OD 10 x 250). 5–10 mg of enterolactone was injected as 100 mg/mL acetone solutions. The first peak (**A**, RT = 16 min) was determined to be (-)-enterolactone and the peak (**B**, RT = 19 min) was (+)-enterolactone (see experimental part, Chapter 6).*

These results show that cryogenic chiral chromatography may be a valuable method for purifying lignans as enantiomerically pure compounds at a preparative scale.

5. Conclusions

The results of this thesis show that the regio- and stereoselectivity of the oxidative coupling reaction of phenols are equally dependent both on stereoelectronic effects of the structures of starting materials and very much on the reaction conditions where the most important parameters are: 1) the catalyst and oxidant used and their concentrations in the reaction media, 2) the solvent system which can be water mixed with water miscible organic solvents or a hydrophobic (dry) organic solvent; 3) the pH of the reaction media, and 4) the concentration and type of nucleophilic species in the reaction media.

The reactions of the three 3-methoxy-4-hydroxycinnamics with different kinds of substitution at Cγ gave very different results. This shows that the stereoelectronic effects are important in the coupling reaction of phenoxy radicals to yield the primary coupling structures and the basis for the ratio of dimeric structures. Isoeugenol with an electron-releasing substituent -CH_3 gave a β-5 dimer at high yield and together with β-O-4-α-OCH_3 product even in 88-% yield in 90-% aq. methanol at pH 3. Methyl ferulate gave also a β-5 dimer in a rather high yield of up to 50-% in the same conditions. Coniferyl alcohol gave three main dimeric products in 75-% total yield in 70-% aq. methanol at pH 3, where methanol as a rather good nucleophile produced β-O-4-OCH_3 dimers even in 45-% yield.

Methyl sinapate was also dimerized in aq. methanol to determine the effect of methanol. Surprisingly a new kind of spirodienone structure was obtained whereas the aryltetralin structure was the main product in aq. acetone.

The spirodienone dimer was also obtained in a 19-% yield when a so-called cross-coupling reaction was performed with methyl sinapate and 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanol. After this study was published, similar spirodienone structures have been found to exist commonly in many wood species and other plants, also. The spirodienone structures and their reactions leading to other structures in lignans and lignins seem to be rather common in nature.

The effect of catalysts such as different peroxidases and also inorganic catalysts were also studied. The results show that the peroxidases, more than the other

catalysts used, may have an important effect on the regioselectivity of the oxidative coupling reaction in the same manner as observed and published by several other research groups elsewhere.

The formation of the primary bond in the oxidative coupling of two phenoxy radicals forms the basis for the ratio of different possible dimeric structures. The stereoelectronic effects due to the structural differences in the monolignols are the most important factors, but the results show that the reaction medium also has a great influence on this ratio. The basic reason is not clear but one explanation may be the effect of reaction parameters such as pH and organic cosolvents on the substrate-enzyme interactions.

The results of the addition reactions of suitable nucleophiles were clearly dependent both on the stereoelectronic effects of the structure of the quinone methide intermediate, on the nucleophiles and their concentrations in the reaction medium, and on the other reaction parameters such as pH and solvent system. The other reaction steps following this step yielded many kinds of stable structures and end-products which were also dependent on the structure of this intermediate and on the reaction conditions. Methanol was found to react readily as a nucleophile with quinone methide intermediates.

For the purpose of exploring the possibilities to synthesize enantiopure lignans and lignin model compounds a stereoselective oxidative coupling reaction was also performed using a phenolic substrate with a chiral auxiliary substituent. The reaction proceeded in good yield and stereoselectivity. Another good method for obtaining enantiopure lignans was chiral chromatography, especially in cryogenic conditions with a carbon dioxide-methanol mixture as eluent. This chiral resolution method was validated for preparative resolution of racemic mixtures of dilignols and lignans.

6. Experimental

6.1 Synthesis of a spirodienone dimer of methyl ferulate

5.2 g (25.1 mmol) of methyl ferulate (**2**) was dimerized by using 100 mg of HRP (Sigma 250 U/mg) dissolved in 10 ml water and 12.6 mmol of H_2O_2 as an oxidant. Methyl ferulate was dissolved into 85 ml methanol and 125 ml buffered water solution was added (pH 3.5, 0.02 M citrate-phosphate buffer). HRP was added and followed by the addition of 16 ml H_2O_2 in 10 min into the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hrs. The reaction mixture was filtered through 0.45 μm membrane filter. The solvents were evaporated to dryness. The reaction mixture was acetylated using an acetic anhydride-pyridine mixture (1:1) overnight at rt. The dimers were separated using a silica column and hexane-ethyl acetate as eluent. The yield of β-5 dimer was 43-% and the yield of the spirodienone dimer of methyl ferulate was tentatively 16-%. The ^{1}H-NMR spectra and the tentative signal assignments are presented in Table 9. A 200 MHz Varian NMR spectrometer was used. The solvent was $CDCl_3$. The spectrum is shown in Figure 35.

The peaks are assigned tentatively by comparing to the ^{1}H-NMR of spirodienone dimers of methyl sinapate (**16**), which are labelled to be the dimers **3a** and **3b** in Paper II. The peaks of the dimer **3a** from the five membered spiro ring were closer to the peaks of this possible spirodienone dimer of methyl ferulate.

Table 9. The ^{1}H-NMR (200 Mhz, CHcl3) spectral parameters and the tentative signal assignments of the synthesized spirodienone dimer of methyl ferulate.

Assignment	**δ_H (ppm)**	**mult.**	**protons**	***J* (Hz) (*)**
4'-$OCOCH_3$	2,27	s	3	no
4-OCH_3	3,37	s	3	no
7-OCH_3	3,53	s	3	no
3-CH	3,53	dd	1	10,7 and 6,4
3-$COOCH_3$	3,65	s	3	no
3'-OCH_3	3,74	s	3	no
2-$COOCH_3$	3,83	s	3	no
1,2 or 4-CH	3,87	m	1	nd
1,2 or 4-CH	3,96	m	1	nd
1,2 or 4-CH	4.03	m	1	nd
6-CH	5,66	d	1	2,6
9-CH	6,33	d	1	10,2
2'-CH	6,67	d	1	1,9
6'-CH	6,72	dd	1	2,0 and 8,2
5'-CH	6,89	d	1	8,1
10-CH	7,19	dd	1	2,6 and 10,3

(*) The couplig constants were determined by a first order interpretation and are approximate.

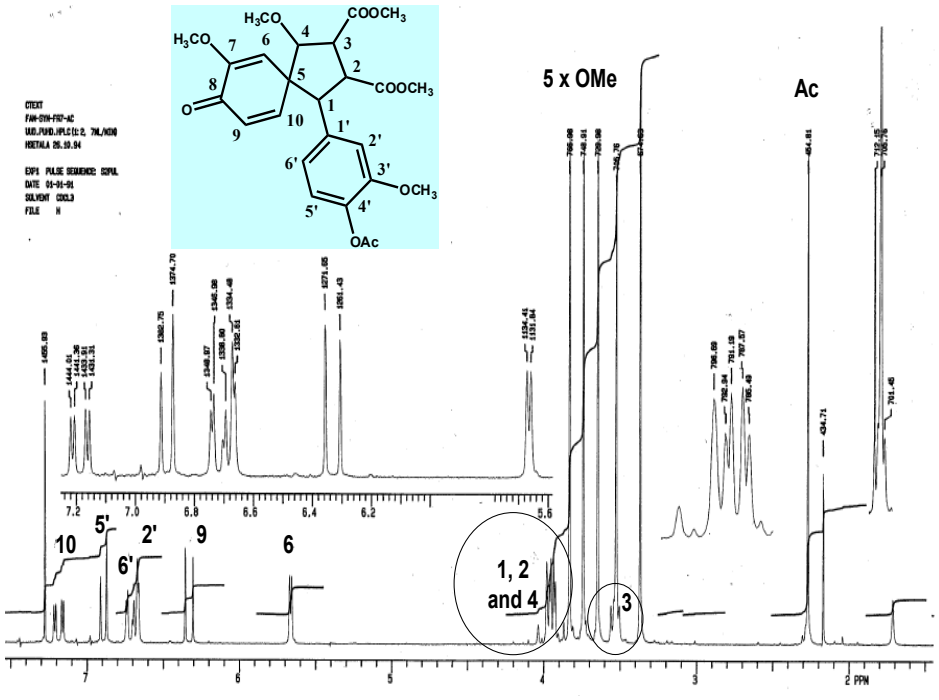


Figure 35. The [1]H-NMR spectrum of the supposed spirodienone dimer of methyl ferulate.

6.2 Dehydrodimerization experiments in dioxane

The small scale screening experiments were described in Paper I.

6.3 Dehydrodimerization of methyl ferulate using four different peroxidases

Lignin peroxidase (LiP) was obtained from the University of Helsinki (LiP was isolated from *Phlebia radiata*, reported activity 42 nkat/ml by NADH/veratryl alcohol method, solution in 0.1 M acetate buffer, pH 5). [226] Manganase-dependent peroxidase (MnP) was from VTT (reported activity 320 nkat/ml by NADH method/verartryl alcohol method, solution in 0.025 M succinate-lactate buffer, pH 4). Lactoperoxidase (LPO) was from Sigma (L2005, 80 U/mg, powder) and horseradish peroxidase (HRP) from Serva (31943, 250 U/mg, lyophilized salt-free powder). Before use, the activities of the used enzymes LiP, MnP, LPO, and HRP were determined by the purpurogallin method where the formation of oxidation product was measured by a UV-VIS spectrometer at wavelength 420 nm. [227] The activities were determined in 10-% aq. methanol, 0.1 M citrate-phospate buffer with pH 3–6. Total volume of the reaction mixture was 2 ml. 5 μmol methyl ferulate in 0.2 ml MeOH was added into 1.3 or 1.7 ml of a buffer solution. 0.1 or 0.5 ml (ca. 1 U measured by the pyrogallol method) of the enzyme was added. The reaction was started by adding 30 μl (2.5 μmmol) H_2O_2. The yield of β-5 dimers and conversions of the reaction were measured as described in Paper I by HPLC and using synthetized β-5 dimers as external standards. The results and some reaction parameters are shown in Table 10.

Table 10. The reaction conditions with four peroxidases, yields and conversions.

Peroxidase	**Enzyme solution**	**Buffer solution**	**pH 3[e] yield (co)**	**pH 4[e] yield (co)**	**pH 5[e] yield (co)**	**pH 6[e] yield (co)**
	(ml)	(ml)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)
MnP[a]	0,5	1,3	18 (36)	24 (47)	28 (52)	22 (42)
LiP[b]	0,1	1,7	34 (83)	39 (94)	35 (71)	20 (43)
LPO[c]	0,1	1.7	36 (100)	38 (100)	40 (100)	37 (100)
HRP[d]	0,1	1.7	39 (100)	34 (100)	32 (100)	29 (100)

a) in 0.025 M buffer, pH 4, the concentration of $MnSO_4$ in the added citrate-buffer solution was adjusted to 1 mM; b) in 0.1 M sodium acetate buffer, pH 5; c) dissolved in 0.01 M citrate-phosphate buffer, pH 6; d) dissolved in 0.005 M citrate-buffer, pH 6. e) The pH values of mixed solutions were not corrected. The pH value of added buffer solution was used. (co) = conversion %.

6.4 Synthesis of enterolactone and purification of its enantiomers by chiral resolution

Synthesis of enterolactone (33, Figure 32, p. 74**)**

Compound (**30**) was synthesized from 3-methoxybenzaldehyde and thiophenol with $AlCl_3$ in dry dichloromethane as described by van Oeveren 1994 et al. [118] The crude product was purified by flash chromatography with hexane-ethyl acetate as the eluent yielding 89-% pure compound (**30**) (lit. [118] 81-%). The thioacetal of di-O-methyl enterolactone (**31**) was prepared from compound (**30**) by reaction with n-hexyllithium and 2-butenolide in THF (–78 ^{o}C), followed by in situ alkylation with 2-methoxybenzylbromide in the presence of HMPA. This is also called "tandem" addition. The synthesis was slightly modified from the method published by Pelter et al. [222] The yield was 75-% (lit. [222] 65-%) after a preparative liquid chromatographic purification step (see the chromatogram in Figure 34). Treatment of compound (**31**) with Raney-nickel in refluxing ethanol gave di-O-methyl enterolactone (**32**) in approx. quantitative yield. [223] Demethylation of compound (**32**) with boron tribromide in CH_2Cl_2 (–20 ^{o}C) provided enterolactone by using the procedure published by Bode et al. [117] The crude product was purified by preparative liquid chromatography to yield 85-% enterolactone (**33**). See Figure 32. Enterolactone was also easilly reduced to enterodiol (**34**) using $LiAlH_4$ in refluxing THF. Enterodiol was crystallised from an ethyl acetate – ethanol mixture yielding 98-% of the white product.

Preparative liquid chromatography. The preparative HPLC with two preparative pumps (flow rate 0.1 to 300 ml/min), an injection pump (flow rate 0.1 to 10 ml/min), and UV-VIS detector controlled by the Shimadzu Class-VP automated software system were used as the chromatographic instrument. Büchi-685 glass columns (460 x 50 mm or 460 x 70 mm with pretreatment column) were used and self-packed with flash silica gel 60 (particle size 0.040, see Figure 32, 0.063 mm) by the wet/slurry filling method. The maximum input pressure was 40 bar. The flow rate was usually from 7 up to 15 ml/min when using hexane – ethyl acetate as the eluent. The gradient elution was used to ensure optimal resolution. The amount of loaded sample was dependent on the resolution and solubility but it was usually 10 to 50 grams when using a glass column of 460 x 70 mm filled with ca. 1 kg of silica gel. Elution times varied from 5 to 10 hours per one separation or injection. Injection/loading of a sample was performed by using an

injection pump or a Rheodyne loop injector (50 ml). An example of the resolution and purification of diphenyl thioacetal of di-O-methyl enterolactone (31) is shown in Figure 33 (p. 74).

Preparative supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC), (Figure 34, p. 75): 100 mg enterolactone was dissolved into 1 ml acetone. 10 mg (100 ml) enterolactone was injected into a Chiracel OD 10 x 250 (Chiral Technologies Inc) column. CO_2 with 16-% methanol was used as eluent. Temperature was +22 ^{o}C. The productivity was ca. 100 mg of each pure enantiomer of enterolactone in a day. The loading was 1 g of (+/-)- enterolactone per 1 kg CSP (dotted line) or 0.5 g per 1 kg of chiral solid phase (CSP). The first peak (**A**, RT = 16 min) was determined to be (-)-enterolactone and the second peak (**B**, RT = 19 min) was (+)-enterolactone. Characterization of the separated fractions (**A**) and (**B**) was performed by comparing to an authentic reference sample – a pure enantiomer of (-)-enterolactone – at the Department of Organic Chemistry, Åbo Akademi University in the manner published earlier by Saarinen et al. [228]

References

1. Erdtman, H., Dehydrierungen in der Coniferylreihe. II. Dehydrodi-isoeugenol. *Annalen* **1933**, *503*, pp. 283–294.

2. Freudenberg, K., The constitution and biosynthesis of lignin. In: *Constitution and Biosynthesis of Lignin*. Eds. Freudenberg, K.; Neish, A. C., Springer-Verlag, Berlin. **1968**, pp. 82–101.

3. Lewis, N. G.; Sarkanen, S. (eds.), Lignin and Lignan Biosynthesis. *Amer. Chem. Soc. Symp. Ser., Amer. Chem. Soc*., Washington, DC, **1998**, Vol. 697.

4. Umezawa, T., Diversity in lignan biosynthesis. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2003**, *2*, pp. 371–390.

5. Heller, W.; Forkman, G., Biosynthesis of flavonoids. In: *The Flavonoids, Advance in Research Since 1986*. Ed. Harborne, J. B., Chapman & Hall, London. **1994**, pp. 499–535.

6. Dixon, R. A.; Srinivasa Reddy, M. S., The biosynthesis of monolignols. Genomic and reverse genetic approaches. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2003**, *2*, pp. 289–306.

7. Gross, G. G., From lignins to tannins: Forty years of enzyme studies on the biosynthesis of phenolic compounds. *Phytochem.* **2008**. doi: 10.1016/j.phytochem.2007.04.031.

8. Boudet, A.-M., Evolution and current status of research in phenolic compounds. *Phytochem.* **2007**, *68*, pp. 2722–2735.

9. Ferrer, J.-L.; Austin, M. B.; Stewart Jr., C.; Noel, J. P., Structure and function of enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of phenylpropanoids. *Plant Physiol. Biochem.* **2008**, *46*, pp. 356–370.

10. Koeduka, T.; Fridman, E.; Gang, D. R.; Vassao, D. G.; Jackson, B. L.; Kish, C. M.; Orlova, I.; Spassova, S. M.; Lewis, N. G.; Noel, J. P.; Baiga, T. J.; Dudareva, N.; Pichersky, E., Eugenol and isoeugenol, characteristic aromatic constituents of spices, are biosynthesized via reduction of a coniferyl alcohol ester. In: *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* **2006**, *103*, pp. 10128–10133.

11. Marcinowski, S.; Griesebach, H., Enzymology of lignification. Cell-wall-bound β-glucosidase for coniferin from spruce (*Picea abies*) seedling. *Eur. J. Biochem*. **1978**, *87*, pp. 37–44.

12. Dharmawardhana, D. P.; Ellis, B. E.; Carlson, J. E., A β-glucosidase from lodgepole pine xylem specific for the lignin precursor coniferin. *Plant Physiol*. **1995**, *107*, pp. 331–339.

13. Terashima, N.; Fukushima, K.; Imai, T., Morphological origin of milled wood lignin studied by radiotracer method. *Holzforschung* **1992**, *46*, pp. 271–275.

14. Terashima, N.; Hafrén, J.; Westermark, U.; VanderHart, D. L., Nondestructive analysis of lignin structure by NMR spectroscopy of specifically ^{13}C-enriched lignins. *Holzforschung* **2002**, *56*, pp. 43–50.

15. Tsuji, Y.; Chen, F.; Yasuda, S.; Fukushima, K., The behavior of deuterium-labeled monolignol and monolignol glucosides in lignin biosynthesis in angiosperms. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **2004**, *52*, pp. 131–134.

16. Beejmohun, V.; Fliniaux, O.; Hano, C.; Pilard, S.; Grand, E.; Lesur, D.; Cailleau, D.; Lamblin, F.; Laine, E.; Kovensky, J.; Fliniaux, M.-A.; Mesnard, F., Coniferin dimerisation in lignan biosynthesis in flax cells. *Phytochem.* **2007**, *68*, pp. 2744–2752.

17. Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., Dirigent proteins and dirigent sites explain the mystery of specificity of radical precursor coupling in lignan and lignin biosynthesis. *Plant Physiol*. **2000**, *123*, pp. 453–461.

18. Sinkkonen, J.; Liimatainen, J.; Karonen, M.; Wiinamäki, K.; Eklund, P.; Sjöholm, R.; Pihlaja, K., A sesquineolignan with a spirodienone structure from *Pinus sylvestris* L. *Angew. Chem.-Inter. Ed*. **2007**, *46*, pp. 4148–4150.

19. Gazák, R.; Sedmera, P.; Marzorati, M.; Riva, S.; Kren, V., Laccase-mediated dimerization of the flavonolignan silybin. *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym*. **2008**, *50*, pp. 87–92.

20. Zenk, M. H.; Gerardy, R.; Stadler, R., Phenol oxidative coupling of benzylisoquinoline alkaloids is catalysed by regio- and stereoselective cytochrome P-450 linked plant enzymes: salutaridine and berbamunime. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, **1989**, pp. 1725–1727.

21. Suzuki, S.; Umezawa, T., Biosynthesis of lignans and norlignans. *J. Wood. Sci* **2007**, *53*, pp. 273–284.

22. Moss, G. P., Nomenclature of lignans and neolignans (IUPAC Recommendations 2000). *Pure Appl. Chem*. **2000**, *72*, pp. 1493–1523.

23. Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., An historical persperctive on lignan biosynthesis: monolignol, allylphenol and hydroxycinnamic acid coupling and downstream metabolism. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2003**, *2*, pp. 257–288.

24. Ralph, J.; Lundquist, K.; Brunow, G.; Lu, F.; Kim, H.; Schatz, P. F.; Marita, J. M.; Hatfiel, R. D.; Ralph, S. A.; Christensen, J. H.; Boerjan, W., Lignins: Natural polymers from oxidative coupling of 4-hydroxyphenylpropanoids. *Phytochem. Rev.* **2004**, *3*, pp. 29–60.

25. Ralph, J.; Brunow, G.; Boerjan, W., *Lignins*. In Encyclopedia of Life Sciences, **2007**, John Wiley&Sons, pp. 1–10.

26. Apers, S.; Vlietinck, A.; Pieters, L., Lignans and neolignans as lead compounds, *Phytochem. Rev.* **2003**, *2*, pp. 201–217.

27. Ekman, R., Analysis of lignans in Norway spruce by combined gas chromatography – mass spectrometry. *Holzforschung* **1976**, *30*, pp. 79–85.

28. Willför, S., Hemming, J.; Reunanen, M.; Eckerman, C.; Holmbom, B., Lignans and lipophilic extractives in Norway spruce knots and stemwood, *Holzforschung* **2003**, *57*, pp. 27–36.

29. Holmbom, B.; Eckerman, C.; Eklund, B.; Hemming, J.; Nisula, L.; Reunanen, M.; Sjöholm, R.; Sundberg, A.; Sundberg, K.; Willför, S., Knots in trees – A new rich source of lignans, *Phytochem. Rev.* **2003**, *2*, pp. 331–340.

30. Willför, S.; Ahotupa, M.; Hemming, J.; Reunanen, M.; Eklund, P.; Sjöholm, R.; Eckerman, C.; Pohjamo, S.; Holmbom, B., Antioxidant activity of knotwood extractives and phenolic compounds of selected tree species. *J. Agric. Food Chem*. **2003**, *51*, pp. 7600–7606.

31. Willför, S.; Smeds, A.; Holmbom, B., Chromatographic analysis of lignans. *J. Chrom. A*, **2006**, *1112*, pp. 64–77.

32. Bedir, E.; Tellez, M.; Lata, H.; Khan, I.; Cushman, K. E.; Moraes, R. M., Post-harvest and scale-up extraction of American mayapple leaves for podophyllotoxin production. *Ind. Crops Prod*. **2006**, *24*, pp. 3–7.

33. Hostettler, F. D.; Seikel, M. K., Lignans of *Ulmus thomasii* heartwood – II. Lignans related to thomasic acid. *Tetrahedron*, **1969**, *25*, pp. 2325–2337.

34. Min, H.-Y.; Park, E.-J.; Hong, J.-Y.; Kang, Y.-J.; Kim, S.-J.; Chung, H.-J.; Woo, E.-R.; Hung, T. M.; Youn, U. J.; Kim, Y. S.; Kang, S. S.; Bae, K.; Lee, S. K., Antiproliferative effects of dibenzocyclooctadiene lignans isolated from *Schisandra chinensis* in human cancer cells. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, pp. 523–526.

35. Castro, M. A.; Gordaliza, M.; Miguel Del Corral, J. M., San Feliciano, A., The distribution of lignanoids in the order coniferae. *Phytochem.* **1996**, *41*, pp. 995–1011.

36. Achenbach, H.; Utz, W.; Sánchez V. H.; Guajardo Touché, E. M.; Verde S. J.; Dominguez, X. A., Neolignans, nor-neolignans and other compounds from roots of *Krameria grayi*. *Phytochem.* **1995**, *39*, pp. 413–415.

37. Attoumbré, J.; Charlet, S.; Baltora-Rosset, S.; Hano, C.; Raynaud-Le Grandic, S.; Gillet, F.; Bensaddek, L.; Mesnard, F.; Fliniaux, M.-A., High accumulation of dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol-4-β-D-glucoside in free and immobilized *Linum usitatissimum* cell cultures. *Plant Cell Rep.* **2006**, *25*, pp. 859–864.

38. Shen, Y.; Kojima, Y., Terazawa, M., Two lignan rhamnosides from birch leaves. *J. Wood Sci.* **1999**, *45*, pp. 326–331.

39. Imai, T.; Nomura, M.; Matsushita, Y.; Fukushima, K., Hinokiresinol is not a precursor of agatharesinol in the norlignan biosynthetic pathway in Japanese cedar. *J. Plant Phys*. **2006**, *163*, pp. 1221–1228.

40. Zhang. Y. M.; Tan, N. H.; He, M.; Lu, Y.; Shang, S. Q.; Zheng, Q. T., Sequosempervirin A, a novel spirocyclic compounds from *Sequoia sempervirens*. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, pp. 4319–4321.

41. Hapiot, P.; Pinson, J.; Neta, P.; Francesch, C.; Mhamdi, F.; Rolando, C.; Schneider, S., Mechanism of oxidative coupling of coniferyl alcohol. *Phytochem*. **1994**, *36*, pp. 1013–1020.

42. Shigematsu, M.; Kobayashi, T.; Taguchi, H.; Tanahashi, M., Transition state leading to β-O' quinone methide intermediate of *p*-coumaryl alcohol analyzed by semi-empirical molecular orbital calculation. *J. Wood Sci*. **2006**, *52*, pp. 128–133.

43. Ryu, K.; Dordick, J. S., How do organic solvents affect peroxidase structure and function. *Biochem.* **1992**, *31*, pp. 2588–2598.

44. Mechin, V.; Baumberger, S.; Pollet, B.; Lapierre, C., Peroxidase activity can dictate the in vitro lignin dehydrogenative polymer structure. *Phytochem*. **2007**, *68*, pp. 571–579.

45. Syrjänen, K.; Brunow, G., Oxidative cross coupling of *p*-hydroxycinnamic alcohols with dimeric arylglycerol beta-aryl ether lignin model compounds. The effect of oxidation potentials. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1998**, pp. 3425–3429.

46. Durbeej, B.; Eriksson, L. A., A density functional theory study of coniferyl alcohol intermonomeric cross linkages in lignin – Three- dimensional structures, stabilities and the thermodynamic control hypothesis. *Holzforschung* **2003**, *57*, pp. 150–164.

47. Kobayashi, T.; Taguchi, H.; Shigematsu, M.; Tanahashi, M., Substituent effects of 3,5-disubstituted *p*-coumaryl alcohols on their oxidation using horseradish peroxidase-H_2O_2 as the oxidant. *J. Wood Sci*. **2005**, *51*, pp. 607–614.

48. Houtman, C. J., What factors control dimerization of coniferyl alcohol? *Holzforschung* **1999**, *53*, pp. 585–589.

49. Elder, T. J.; Ede, R. M., Coupling of coniferyl alcohol in the formation of dilignols: a molecular orbital study. In: *Proceedings of 8th International Symposium on Wood and Pulping Chemistry*. **1995**, Vol. 1. Gummerus, Helsinki, pp. 111–122.

50. Elder, T. J.; McKee, M. L.; Worley, S. D., The application of molecular orbital calculations to wood chemistry. *Holzforschung* **1988**, *42*, pp. 233–240.

51. Russell, W. R.; Forrester, A. R.; Chesson, A.; Burkitt, M. J., Oxidative coupling during lignin polymerization is determined by unpaired electron delocalization within parent phenylpropanoid radicals. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **1996**, *332*, pp. 357–366.

52. Elder, T. J.; Worley, S. D., The application of molecular orbital calculations to wood chemistry. The dehydrogenation of coniferyl alcohol. *Wood Sci. Technol.* **1984**, *18*, pp. 307–315.

53. Durbeej, B.; Eriksson, L. A., Formation of β-O-4 lignin models – A theoretical study. *Holzforschung* **2003**, *57*, pp. 466–478.

54. Terashima, N.; Atalla, R. H., Formation and structure of lignified plant cell wall – factors controlling lignin structure during its formation. In: *Proceedings of 8th International Symposium on Wood and Pulping Chemistry*, Gummerus, Helsinki, **1995**, Vol. *1*, pp. 69–76.

55. Armstrong, D. A.; Cameron, C.; Nonhebel, D. C.; Perkins, P. G., Oxidative coupling of phenols. Part 6. A study of the role of spin density factors on the product composition in the oxidations of 3,5-dimethylphenol and phenol. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, **1983**, pp. 563–568.

56. Armstrong, D. A.; Cameron, C.; Nonhebel, D. C.; Perkins, P. G., Oxidative coupling of phenols. Part 9. The role of steric effects in the oxidation of methyl-substituted phenols. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, **1983**, pp. 581–585.

57. Brunow, G., Kilpeläinen, I.; Sipilä, J.; Syrjänen, K.; Karhunen, P.; Setälä, H.; Rummakko, P., Oxidative coupling of phenols and the biosynthesis of lignin. In: *Lignin and biosynthesis*. Eds. Lewis, N. G.; Sarkanen, S., ACS Symposium series, Washington DC, **1998**, 131 p.

58. Syrjänen, K.; Brunow, G., Regioselectivity in oxidative cross-coupling of phenols. Application to the synthesis of dimeric neolignans. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, pp. 365–370.

59. Sipilä, J.; Brunow, G., On the mechanism of formation of non-cyclic benzyl ethers during lignin biosynthesis. Part 3. The reactivity of a β-O-4 type quinone methide with methyl-α-*D*-glucopyranoside in competition with vanillyl alcohol. The formation and stability of benzyl ethers between lignin and carbohydrates. *Holzforschung* **1991**, *45*, pp. 3–7.

60. Sipilä, J.; Brunow, G., On the mechanism of formation of non-cyclic benzyl ethers during lignin biosynthesis. Part 4. The reactions of a β-O-4 type quinone methide with carboxylic acids in the presence of phenols. The formation and stability of benzyl esters between lignin and carbohydrates. *Holzforschung* **1991**, *45*, pp. 9–14.

61. Sipilä, J.; Brunow, G., On the mechanism of formation of non-cyclic benzyl ethers during lignin biosynthesis. Part 2. The effect of pH on the reaction between a β-O-4 type quinone methide and vanillyl alcohol in water-dioxane solutions. The stability of non-cyclic benzyl ethers during lignin biosynthesis. *Holzforschung* **1991**, *45*, pp. 275–278.

62. Toteva, M. M.; Moran, M.; Amyes, T. L.; Richard, J. P., Substituent effects on carbocation stability: The pK_R for *p*-quinone methide. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2003**, *125*, pp. 8814–8819.

63. Bolton, J. L.; Comeau, E.; Vukomanovic, V., The influence of 4-alkyl substituents on the formation and reactivity of 2-methoxy-quinone methides: evidence that extended π-conjugation dramatically stabilizes the quinone methide formed from eugenol. *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **1995**, *95*, pp. 279–290.

64. Modica, E.; Zanaletti, R.; Freccero, M.; Mella, M., Alkylation of amino acids and glutathione in water by o-quinone methide. Reactivity and selectivity. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, pp. 41–52.

65. Richard, J. P.; Effect of electron-withdrawing substituents on nucleophile selectivity toward 4-methoxybenzyl carbocations: selectivities that are independent of carbocation stability. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, pp. 25–29.

66. Weinert, E. E.; Dondi, R.; Colloredo-Melz, S.; Frankenfield, K. N.; Mitchell, C. H.; Freccero, M.; Rokita, S. E., Substituents on quinone methides strongly modulate formation and stability of their nucleophilic adducts. *J. Am. Soc*. **2006**, *128*, pp. 11940–11947.

67. Di Valentin, C.; Freccero, M.; Zanaletti, R.; Sarzi-Amade, M., *o*-Quinone methide as alkylating agent of nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur nucleophiles. The role of H-bonding and solvent effects on the reactivity through a DFT computational study. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, pp. 8366–8377.

68. Dorrestijn, E.; Kranenburg, M.; Ciriano, M. V.; Mulder, P., The reactivity of *o*-hydroxybenzyl alcohol and derivatives in solution at elevated temperatures. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, pp. 3012–3018.

69. Richard, J. P.; Toteva, M. M.; Crugeiras, J., Structure-reactivity relationships and intrinsic reaction barriers for nucleophile additions to a quinone methide: A strongly resonance-stabilized carbocation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, pp. 1664–1674.

70. Toikka, M.; Brunow, G., Lignin-carbohydrate model compounds. Reactivity of methyl 3-O-(alpha-L-arabinofuranosyl)-β-D-xylopyranoside and methyl β-D-xylopyranoside towards a β-O-4-quinone methide. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1999**, pp. 1877–1883.

71. Kishimoto, T.; Ikeda, T.; Karlsson, O.; Magara, K.; Hosoya, S., Reactivity of secondary hydroxyl groups in methyl β-D-xylopyranoside toward a β-O-4-type quinone methide. *J. Wood Sc*. **2002**, *48*, pp. 32–37.

72. Bolton, J. L, Turnipseed, S. B.; Thompson, J. A., Influence of quinone methide reactivity on the alkylation of thiol and amino groups in proteins: studies utilizing amino acid and peptide models. *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **1997**, *107*, pp. 185–200.

73. Akiyama, T.; Okuyama, T.; Matsumoto, Y.; Meshitsuka, G., *Erythro/threo* ratio of β-O-3-structures as an important structural characteristic of lignin. Part 3. Ratio of *erythro/threo* forms of of β-O-3-structures in tension wood lignin. *Phytochem.* **2003**, *64*, pp. 1157–1162.

74. Akiyama, T.; Goto, H.; Nawawi, D. S.; Syafii, W.; Matsumoto, Y.; Meshitsuka, G., *Erythro/threo* ratio of β-O-3-structures as an important structural characteristic of lignin. Part 4: Variation in the *erythro/threo* ratio in softwood and hardwood lignins and its relation to syringyl/guaiacyl ratio. *Holzforschung* **2005**, *59*, pp. 276–281.

75. Ede, R. M.; Ralph, J.; Wilkins, A. L., The stereochemistry of β-5 lignin model compounds. *Holzforschung* **1987**, *41*, pp. 239–245.

76. Zanarotti, A., Synthesis and reactivity of lignin model quinone methides. Biomimetic synthesis of 8.0.4' neolignans. *J. Chem. Res.* **1983**, pp. 306–307.

77. Sarkanen, K. V.; Wallis, A. F. A.; Oxidative dimerization of (*E*)- and (*Z*)-isoeugenol (2-methoxy-4-propenylphenol) and (*E*)- and (*Z*)-2,6-dimethoxy-4-propenylphenol. *J. Soc. Perkin I* **1973**, pp. 1869–1878.

78. Shiba, T.; Xiao, L.; Miyakoshi, T.; Chen, C.-L., Oxidation of isoeugenol and coniferyl alcohol catalyzed by laccases isolated from *Rhus vernicifera* Stokes and *Pycnoporus coccineus*. *J. Mol. Cat. B: Enzym.* **2000**, *10*, pp. 605–615.

79. Quideau, S.; Ralph, J., A biomimetic route to lignin model compounds *via* silver (I) oxide oxidation. 1. Synthesis of dilignols and non-cyclic benzyl aryl ethers. *Holzforschung* **1994**, *48*, pp. 12–22.

80. Syrjänen, K.; Brunow, G., Regioselectivity in lignin biosynthesis. The influence of dimerization and cross-coupling. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **2000**, pp. 183–187.

81. Wallis, A. F. A., Oxidation of (*E*)- and (*Z*)-2,6-dimethoxy-4-propenylphenol with ferric chloride. A facile route to the 2-aryl ethers of 1-arylpropan-1,2-diols. *Aust. J. Chem*. **1973**, *26*, pp. 585–594.

82. Van Rantwijk, F.; Sheldon, R. A., Selective oxygen transfer catalysed by heme peroxidases: synthetic and mechanistic aspects. *Current Opinion Biotechnol.* **2000**, *11*, pp. 554–564.

83. Van de Velde, F.; van Rantwijk, F.; Sheldon, R. A., Improving the catalytic performance of peroxidases in organic synthesis. *TRENDS Biotechnol.* **2001**, *19*, pp. 73–80.

84. Van Deurzen, M. P. J.; Van Rantwijk, F.; Sheldon, R. A., Selective oxidations catalyzed by peroxidases. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, pp. 13183–13220.

85. De Riso, A.; Gullotti, M.; Casella, L.; Monzani, E.; Profumo, A.; Gianelli, L.; De Gioia, L.; Gaiji, N.; Colonna, S., Selectivity in the peroxidase catalyzed oxidation of phenolic sulfides. *J. Mol. Catal. A, Chem.* **2003**, *204*, pp. 391–400.

86. Sundaramoorthy, M.; Youngs, H. L.; Gold, M. H.; Poulos, T. L., High-resolution crystal structure of manganese peroxidase: substrate and inhibitor complexes. *Biochem.* **2005**, *44*, pp. 6463–6470.

87. Poulos, T. L.; Edwards, S. L.; Wariishi, H.; Golc, M. H., Crystallographic refinement of lignin peroxidase at 2 Å. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1993**, *268*, pp. 4429–4440.

88. Gajhede, M.; Schuller, D. J.; Henriksen, A.; Smith, A. T.; Poulos, T. L. Crystal structure of horseradish peroxidase C at 2.15 Å resolution. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* **1997**, *4*, pp. 1032–1038.

89. Hofrichter, M., Review: lignin conversion by manganese peroxidase (MnP). *Enz. Microb. Technol*. **2002**, *30*, pp. 454–466.

90. O'Brien, P. J., Peroxidases. *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* **2000**, *129*, pp. 113–139.

91. Veitch, N. C., Horseradish peroxidase: a modern view of a classic enzyme. *Phytochem.* **2004**, *65*, pp. 249–259.

92. Dawson, J. H., Probing structure-function relations in heme-containing oxygenases and peroxidases. *Science* **1988**, *240*, pp. 433–439.

93. Carunchio, F.; Crescenzi, C.; Girelli, A. M.; Messina, A.; Tarola, A. M., Oxidation of ferulic acid by laccase: identification of the products and inhibitory effects of some dipeptides. *Talanta* **2001**, *55*, pp. 189–200.

94. Chung, N.; Aust, S. D., Inactivation of lignin peroxidase by hydrogen peroxide during the oxidation of phenols. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **1995**, *316*, pp. 851–855.

95. Nicell, J. A.; Wright, H., A model of peroxidase activity with inhibition by hydrogen peroxide. *Enz. Microbiol. Technol.* **1997**, *21*, pp. 302–310.

96. Laurenti, E.; Suriano, G.; Ghibaudi, E. M.; Ferrrari, R. P., Ionic strength and pH effect on the Fe(III)-imidazolate bond in the heme pocket of horseradish peroxidase: an EPR and UV–visible combined approach. *J. Inorg. Biochem*. **2000**, *81*, pp. 259–266.

97. Kimura, M.; Michizoe, J.; Oakazaki, S.-Y.; Furusaki, S.; Goto, M.; Tanaka, H.; Wariishi, H., Activation of lignin peroxidase in organic media by reversed micelles. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* **2004**, *88*, pp. 495–501.

98. Field, J. A.; Vledder, R. H.; van Zelst, J. G.; Rulkens, W. H., The tolerance of lignin peroxidase and manganese-dependent peroxidase to miscible solvents and the *in vitro* oxidation of anthracene in solvent: water mixtures. *Enz. Microbiol. Technol.* **1996**, *18*, pp. 300–308.

99. Yoshida, S.; Chatani, A.; Honda, Y.; Watanabe, T.; Kuwahara, M., Reaction of manganase-dependent peroxidase from *Bjerkandera adusta* in aqueous organic media. *J. Mol. Catal. B: Enzym.* **2000**, *9*, pp. 173–182.

100. Yoshida, S.; Watanabe, Y.; Honda, Y.; Kuwahara, M., Reaction of lignin peroxidase of *Phanerochaete chrysosporium* in organic solvents *Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem*. **1996**, *60*, pp. 711–713.

101. Ryu, K.; Dordick, J. S., Free energy relationships of substrate and solvent hydrophobicities with enzymatic catalysis in organic media, *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1989**, *111*, pp. 8026–8027.

102. Aoyama, W.; Sasaki, S.; Matsumura, S.; Mitsunaga, T.; Hirai, H.; Tsutsumi, Y.; Nishida, T., Sinapyl alcohol-specific peroxidase isoenzyme catalyzes the formation of the dehydrogenative polymer from sinapyl alcohol. *J. Wood Sci*. **2002**, *48*, pp. 497–504.

103. Ros Barceló, A.; Gómez Ros, L. V.; Carrasco, A. E., Looking for syringyl peroxidases. *TRENDS Plant Sci*. **2007**, *12*, pp. 486–491.

104. Deighton, N.; Richardson, A.; Stewart, D.; McDougall, G. J., Cell-wall-associated oxidases from the lignifying xylem of angiosperms and gymnosperms: monolignol oxidation. *Holzforschung*, **1999**, *53*, pp. 503–510.

105. Ortiz de Montellano, P. R., Control of the catalytic activity of prosthetic heme by the structure of hemoproteins. *Acc. Chem. Rev.* **1987**, *20*, pp. 298–294.

106. Zbylut, S. D.; Kincaid, J. R., Resonance raman evidence for protein-induced out-of-plane distortion of the heme prosthetic group of mammalian lactoperoxidase. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, pp. 6751–6758.

107. Cho, M. H.; Moinuddin, S. G. A.; Helms, G. L.; Hishiyama, S.; Eichinger, D.; Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., (+)-Larreatricin hydroxylase, an enantiospecific polyphenol oxidase from the creosote bush (*Larrea tridentata*). *Proc. National Acad. Sci. USA*. **2003**, *100*, pp. 10641–10646.

108. Davin, L. B.; Wang, H. B.; Crowell, A. L.; Bedgar, D. L.; Martin, D. M.; Sarkanen, S.; Lewis, N. G., Stereoselective bimolecular phenoxy radical coupling by an auxiliary (dirigent) protein without an active center. *Science* **1997**, *275*, pp. 362–366.

109. Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., Lignin primary structures and dirigent sites. *Current Opinion Biotechnol*. **2005**, *16*, pp. 407–415.

110. Bruschi, M.; Orlandi, M.; Rindone, B.; Rummakko, P.; Zoia, L., Asymmetric biomimetic oxidations of phenols using oxazolidines as chiral auxiliaries: the enantioselective synthesis of (+)- and (-)-dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol. *J. Phys. Org. Chem*. **2006**, *19*, pp. 592–596.

111. Colonna, S.; Gaggero, N.; Carrea, G.; Pasta, P., Horseradish peroxidase catalysed sulfoxidation is enantioselective. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, pp. 357–358.

112. Ward, R. S., Synthesis of podophyllotoxin and related compounds. *Synthesis* **1992**, pp. 719–730.

113. Jin, Y.; Chen, S.-W.; Tian, X., Synthesis and biological evaluation of new spin-labeled derivatives of podophyllotoxin. *Bioorg. Med. Chem*. **2006**, *14*, pp. 3062–3068.

114. Pieters, L.; van Dyck, S.; Gao, M.; Bai, R. L.; Hamel, E.; Vlietinck, A.; Lemiere, G., Synthesis and biological evaluation of dihydrobenzofuran lignans and related compounds as potential antitumor agents that inhibit tubulin polymerization. *J. Med. Chem*. **1999**, *42*, pp. 5475–5481.

115. Pelter, A.; Ward, R. S.; Qianrong, L.; Pis, J.; An asymmetric synthesis of podophyllotoxin. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1994**, *5*, pp. 909–920.

116. Berkowitz, D. B.; Choi, S.; Maeng, J.-H., Enzyme-assisted asymmetric total synthesis of (-)-podophyllotoxin and (-)-picropodophyllin. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, pp. 847–860.

117. Bode, J. W.; Doyle, M. P.; Protopopova, M. N.; Zhou, Q.-L., Intramolecular regioselective insertion into unactivated prochiral carbon-hydrogen bonds with diazoacetates of primary alcohols catalyzed by chiral dirhodium(II) carboxamidates. Highly enantioselective total synthesis of natural lignan lactones. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, pp. 9146–9155.

118. Van Oeveren, A.; Jansen, J. F. G. A.; Feringa, B. L., Enantioselective synthesis of natural dibenzylbutyrolactone lignans (-)-enterolactone, (-)-hinokinin, (-)-pluviatolide, (-)-enterodiol, and furofuran lignan (-)-eudesmin via tandem conjugate addition to γ-alkoxybutenolides. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *20*, pp. 5999–6007.

119. Kise, N.; Ueda, T.; Kumada, K.; Terao, Y.; Ueda, N., Oxidative homocoupling of chiral 3-arylpropanoid acid derivatives. Application to asymmetric synthesis of lignans. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, pp. 464–468.

120. Yoshida, S.-I., Ogiku, T.; Ohmizu, H.; Iwasaki, T., First stereocontrolled synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted bislactone lignans: stereocontrolled synthesis of four possible isomers of methyl 4,8-dioxoxanthoxylol. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, pp. 1310–1316.

121. Zoia, L.; Bruschi, M.; Orlandi, M.; Tolppa, E. L.; Rindone, B., Asymmetric biomimetic oxidations of phenols: The mechanism of the diastereo- and enantioselective synthesis of thomasidioic acid. *Molecule*s **2008**, *13*, pp. 129–148.

122. Eyberger, A. M.; Dondapati, R.; Porter, J. R., Endophyte fungal isolates from *Podophyllum peltatum* produce podophyllotoxin. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2006**, *69*, pp. 1121–1124.

123. Federolf, K.; Alfermann, A. W.; Fuss, E.; Aryltetralin-lignan formation in two different cell suspension cultures of *Linum album*: Deoxypodophyllotoxin 6-hydroxylase, a key enzyme for the formation of 6-methoxypodophyllotoxin. *Phytochem*. **2007**, *68*, pp. 1397–1406.

124. Van Dyck, S. M. O.; Lemiere, G. L. F.; Jonckers, T. H. M.; Dommisse, R.; Pieters, L.; Buss, V., Kinetic resolution of a dihydrobenzofuran-type neolignan by lipase-catalysed acetylation. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, pp. 785–789.

125. Lemiere, G.; Gao, M.; Degroot, A.; Dommisse, R.; Lepoivre, J.; Pieters, L.; Buss, V., 3',4-Di-O-methylcedrusin – synthesis, resolution and absolute configuration. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1995**, pp. 1775–1779.

126. Yuen, M. S. M.; Xue, F.; Mak, T. C. W.; Wong, H. N. C., On the absolute structure of optically active neolignans containing a dihydrobenzo[b]furan skeleton. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, pp. 12429–12444.

127. Schooneveld-Bergmans, M. E. F.; Dignuma, M. J. W.; Grabber, J. H.; Beldman, G.; Voragen, A. G. J., Studies on the oxidative cross-linking of feruloylated arabinoxylans from wheat flour and wheat bran. *Carbohydr. Polym*. **1999**, *38*, pp. 309–317.

128. Smith, B. G.; Harris, P. J.; Ferulic acid is esterified to glucuronoarabinoxylans in pinapple cell walls. *Phytochem.* **2001**, *56*, pp. 513–519.

129. Grabber, J. H.; Ralph, J.; Hatfield, R. D., Cross-linking of maize walls by ferulate dimerization and incorporation into lignin. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **2000**, *48*, pp. 6106–6113.

130. Lapierre, C.; Pollet, B.; Ralet, M.-C.; Saulnier, L., The phenolic fraction of maize bran: evidence for lignin-heteroxylan association. *Phytochem*. **2001**, *57*, pp. 765–772.

131. Grabber, J. H.; Lu, F. C., Formation of syringyl-rich lignins in maize as influenced by feruloylated xylans and p-coumaroylated monolignols. *Planta* **2007**, *226*, pp. 741–751.

132. Bunzel, M.; Ralph, J.; Marita, J. M.; Hatfield, R. D.; Steinhart, H., Diferulates as structural components in soluble and insoluble cereal dietary fibre. *J. Sci. Food Agr*. **2001**, *81*, pp. 653–660.

133. Bunzel, M.; Allerdings, E.; Ralph, J.; Steinhart, H., Cross-linking of arabinoxylans via 8-8-coupled diferulates as demonstrated by isolation and identification of diarabinosyl 8-8(cyclic)-dehydrodiferulate from maize bran. *J. Cereal Sci*. **2008**, *47*, pp. 29–40.

134. Bunzel, M.; Ralph, J., NMR characterization of lignins isolated from fruit and vegetable insoluble dietary fiber. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **2006**, *54*, pp. 8352–8361.

135. Bunzel, M.; Ralph, J.; Brüning, P.; Stainhart, H.; Structural identification of dehydrotriferulic and dehydrotetraferulic acids Isolated from insoluble maize bran fiber. *J. Agric. Food Chem*. **2006**, *54*, pp. 6409–6418.

136. Bunzel, M.; Ralph, J.; Kim, H.; Lu, F.; Ralph, S. A.; Marita, J. M.; Hatfield, R. D.; Steinhart, H., Sinapate dehydrodimers and sinapate-ferulate heterodimers in cereal dietary fiber. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **2003**, *57*, pp. 1427–1434.

137. Ralph, J.; Peng, J. P.; Lu, F. C.; Hatfield, R. D.; Helm, R. F., Are lignins optically active*? J. Agr. Food Chem*. **1999**, *47*, pp. 2991–2996.

138. Boerjan, W.; Ralph, J.; Baucher, M., Lignin biosynthesis. *Ann. Rev. Plant Biol*. **2003**, *54*, pp. 519–546.

139. Brunow, G., Lignin chemistry and its role in biomass conversion, In: *Biorefineries – Industrial Processes and Products*, Eds. Kamm, B.; Gruber, P. R.; Kamm, M. **2006**, Wiley-VCH., Germany.

140. Bailléres, H.; Castan, M.; Monties, B.; Pollet, B.; Lapierre, C., Lignin structure in *Buxus sempervirens* reaction wood. *Phytochem.* **1997**, *44*, pp. 35–39.

141. Lapierre, C.; Pilate, G.; Pollet, B.; Mila, I.; Leplé, J.-C.; Jouanin, L.; Kim, H.; Ralph, J., Signatures of cinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenase deficiency in poplar lignins. *Phytochem.* **2004**, *65*, pp. 313–321.

142. Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., Reactions of lignin model β-aryl ethers with acetyl bromide. *Holzforschung* **1996**, *50*, pp. 360–364.

143. Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., DFRC method for lignin analysys. 1. New method for beta aryl ether cleavage: Lignin model studies. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **1997**, *45*, pp. 4655–4660.

144. Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., The DFRC method for lignin analysis. Part 3. NMR studies. *J. Wood Chem. Technol*. **1998**, *18*, pp. 219–233.

145. Ede, R. M.; Brunow, G., Application of 2-dimensional homonuclear and heteronuclear correlation NMR-spectroscopy to wood lignin structure determination. *J. Org. Chem*. **1992**, *57*, pp. 1477–1480.

146. Kilpeläinen, I.; Sipilä, J.; Brunow, G.; Lundquist, K.; Ede, R. M., Application of 2-dimensional NMR-spectrometry to wood lignin structure determination and identification of some minor structural units of hardwood and softwood lignins. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* **1994**, *42*, pp. 2790–2794.

147. Capanema, E. A.; Balakshin, M. Y.; Kadla, J. F., Quantitative characterization of a hardwood milled wood lignin by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *J. Agric. Food Chem*. **2005**, *53*, pp. 9639–9649.

148. Ämmälahti, E.; Brunow, G.; Bardet, M.; Robert, D.; Kilpeläinen, I., Identification of side-chain structures in a poplar lignin using three- dimensional HMQC-HOHAHA NMR spectroscopy. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **1998**, *46*, pp. 5113–5117.

149. Ämmälahti, E.; Brunow, G.; Use of β-^{13}C labelled coniferyl alcohol to detect "end-wise" polymerization in the formation of DHPs. *Holzforschung* **2000**, *54*, pp. 604–608.

150. Hafren, J.; Westermark, U.; Lennholm, H.; Terashima, N., Formation of ^{13}C-enriched cell-wall DHP using isolated soft xylem from Picea abies. *Holzforschung* **2002**, *56*, pp. 585–591.

151. Besombes, S.; Robert, D.; Utille, J.-P.; Taravel, F. R.; Mazeau, K., Molecular modelling of syringyl and *p*-hydroxyphenyl β-O-4 dimers. Comparative study of the computed and experimental conformational properties of lignin β-O-4 model compounds. *J. Agric. Food. Chem.* **2003**, *51*, pp. 34–42.

152. Durbeej, B.; Wang, Y. N.; Eriksson, L. A., Lignin biosynthesis and degradation – A major challenge for computational chemistry. In: *High Performance Computting for Computational Science – Vecpar 2002*, **2003**, *2565*, pp. 137–165.

153. Ralph, J.; Lapierre, C.; Marita, J. M.; Kim, H.; Lu, F. C.; Hatfield, R. D.; Ralph, S.; Chapple, C.; Franke, R.; Hemm, M. R.; Van Doorsselaere, J.; Sederoff, R. R.; O'Malley, D. M.; Scott, J. T.; MacKay, J. J.; Yahiaoui, N.; Boudet, A. M.; Pean, M.;

Pilate, G.; Jouanin, L.; Boerjan, W., Elucidation of new structures in lignins of CAD- and COMT-deficient plants by NMR. *Phytochem*. **2001**, *57*, pp. 993–1003.

154. Sasaki, S.; Nishida, T.; Tsutsumi, Y.; Kondo, R., Lignin dehydrogenative polymerization mechanism: a poplar cell wall peroxidase directly oxidizes polymer lignin and produces in vitro dehydrogenative polymer rich in β-O-4 linkage. *Febs Lett*. **2004**, *562*, pp. 197–201.

155. Tobimatsu, Y.; Takano, T.; Kamitakahara, H.; Nakatsubo, F., Studies on the dehydrogenative polymerizations of monolignol beta-glycosides. Part 2: Horseradish peroxidase catalyzed dehydrogenative polymerization of isoconiferin. *Holzforschung* **2006**, *60*, pp. 513–518.

156. Landucci, L. L.; Ralph, S. A.; Hammel, K. E., ^{13}C NMR characterization of guaiacyl, guaiacyl/syringyl and syringyl dehydrogenation polymers. *Holzforschung* **1998**, *52*, pp. 160–170.

157. Kilpeläinen, I.; Tervilä-Wilo, A.; Peräkylä, H.; Matikainen, J.; Brunow, G., Synthesis of hexameric lignin model compounds. *Holzforschung* **1994**, *48*, pp. 381–386.

158. Gang, D. R.; Costa, M. A.; Fujita, M.; Dinkova-Kostova, A. T.; Wang, H. B.; Burlat, V.; Martin, W.; Sarkanen, S.; Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., Regiochemical control of monolignol radical coupling: a now paradigm for lignin and lignan biosynthesis. *Chem. Biol*. **1999**, *6*, pp. 143–151.

159. Sarkanen, S.; Chen, Y.-R., Towards a mechanism for macromolecular lignin replication. *59th Appita Proc.* **2005**, *2*, pp. 407–414.

160. Escamilla-Treviño, L. L.; Chen, W.; Card, M. L.; Shih, M.-C.; Cheng, C.-L.; Poulton, J. E., *Arabidopsis thaliana* β-glucosidases BGLU45 and BGLU46 hydrolyse monolignol glucosides. *Phytochem*. **2006**, *67*, pp. 1651–1660.

161. Kim, H.; Ralph, J.; Yahiaoui, N.; Pean, M.; Boudet, A. M., Cross-coupling of hydroxycinnamyl aldehydes into lignins. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, pp. 2197–2200.

162. Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., Preliminary evidence for sinapyl acetate as a lignin monomer in kenaf. *Chem. Commun*. **2002**, pp. 90–91.

163. Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., Detection and determination of *p*-coumaroylated units in lignins. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **1999**, *47*, pp. 1988–1992.

164. Karhunen, P.; Rummakko, P.; Pajunen, A.; Brunow, G., Synthesis and crystal structure determination of model compounds for the dibenzodioxocine structure occurring in wood lignins. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1996**, pp. 2303–2308.

165. Lundquist, K., ^{1}H-NMR spectral studies of lignins. Results regarding the occurrence of β-5 structures, β-β-structures, non-cyclic benzyl aryl ethers, carbonyl groups and phenolic groups. *Nord. Pulp Paper. Res. J*., **1992**, *7*, pp. 4–8, 16.

166. Zhang, L. M.; Henriksson, G.; Gellerstedt, G., The formation of β-β structures in lignin biosynthesis – are there two different pathways? *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2003**, *1*, pp. 3621–3624.

167. Holmgren, A.; Brunow, G.; Henriksson, G.; Zhang, L. M.; Ralph, J., Non-enzymatic reduction of quinone methides during oxidative coupling of monolignols: implications for the origin of benzyl structures in lignins. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2006**, *4*, pp. 3456–3461.

168. Ralph, J.; Lapierre, C.; Lu, F. C.; Marita, J. M.; Pilate, G.; van Doorsselaere, J.; Boerjan, W.; Jouanin, L., NMR evidence for benzodioxane structures resulting from incorporation of 5-hydroxyconiferyl alcohol into lignins of O-methyltransferase-deficient poplars. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **2001**, *49*, pp. 86–91.

169. Neudörffer, A.; Bonnefont-Rousselot, D.; Legrand, A.; Fleury, M. B.; Largeron, M., 4-hydroxycinnamic ethyl ester derivatives and related dehydrodimers: Relationship between oxidation potential and protective effects against oxidation of low-density lipoproteins. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **2004**, *52*, pp. 2084–2091.

170. Hapiot, P.; Pinson, J., One-electron redox potentials for the oxidation of coniferyl alcohol and analogues. *J. Electroanal. Chem.* **1992**, *328*, pp. 327–331.

171. Wei, K.; Luo, S. W.; Fu, Y.; Liu, L.; Guo, Q. X., A theoretical study on bond dissociation energies and oxidation potentials of monolignols. *J. Mol. Structure: Theochem* **2004**, *712*, pp. 197–205.

172. Brigati, G.; Lucarini, M.; Mugnaini, V.; Pedulli, G. F., Determination of the substituent effect on the O-H bond dissociation enthalpies of phenolic antioxidants by the EPR radical equilibrium technique. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, 67, pp. 4828–4832.

173. Russell, W. R.; Burkitt, M. J.; Scobbie, L.; Chesson, A., EPR Investigation into the effects of substrate structure on peroxidase-catalyzed phenylpropanoid oxidation. *Biomacromol*. **2006**, *7*, pp. 268–273.

174. Okusa, K.; Miyakoshi, T.; Chen, C. L., Comparative studies on dehydrogenative polymerization of coniferyl alcohol by laccases and peroxidases .1. Preliminary results. *Holzforschung* **1996**, *50*, pp. 15–23.

175. Barakat, A.; Chabbert, B.; Cathala, B., Effect of reaction media concentration on the solubility and the chemical structure of lignin model compounds. *Phytochem*. **2007**, *68*, pp. 2118–2125.

176. Barakat, A.; Winter, H.; Rondeau-Mouro, C.; Saake, B.; Chabbert, B.; Cathala, B., Studies of xylan interactions and cross-linking to synthetic lignins formed by bulk and end-wise polymerization: a model study of lignin carbohydrate complex formation. *Planta* **2007**, *226*, pp. 267–281.

177. Iwara, K.; Honda, Y.; Watanabe, T.; Kuwahara, M., Polymerization of quaiacol by lignin-degrading manganese peroxidase from *Bjekandera adusta* in aqueous organic solvents. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **2000**, *54*, pp. 104–111.

178. Ralph, J.; Quideau, S.; Grabber, J. H.; Hatfield, R. D., Identification and synthesis of new ferulic acid dehydrodimers present in grass cell wall. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, pp. 3485–3498.

179. Krawczyk, A. R.; Lipkowska, E.; Wróbel, J. T., Horseradish peroxidase-mediated preparation of dimers from eugenol and isoeugenol. *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.* **1991**, *56*, pp. 1147–1151.

180. Nascimento, I. R.; Lopes, M. X.; Davin, L. B.; Lewis, N. G., Stereoselective synthesis of 8,9-licarinediols. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, pp. 9181–9193.

181. Kuo, Y. H.; Lin, S. T., Ferric chloride oxidation of isoeugenol. *Experintia* **1983**, *39*, pp. 991–993.

182. Antoniotti, S.; Santhanam, L.; Ahuja, D.; Hogg, M. G.; Dordick, J. S.; Structural diversity of peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation products of o-methoxyphenols. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, pp. 1975–1978.

183. Haikarainen, A.; Sipilä, J.; Pietikäinen, P.; Pajunen, A.; Mutikainen, I., Salen complexes with bulky substituents as useful tools for biomimetic phenol oxidation research. *Bioorg. Med. Chem*. **2001**, *9*, pp. 1633–1638.

184. Pietikäinen, P.; Adlercreutz, P., Influence of the reaction medium on the product distribution of peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation of *p*-cresol. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **1990**, *33*, pp. 455–438.

185. Dordick, J. S.; Marletta, M. A.; Klibanov, A. M., Polymerization of phenols catalyzed by peroxidase in nonaqueous media. *Biotechn. Bioeng.* **1987**, *30*, pp. 31–36.

186. Juhász, L.; Kürti, L.; Antus, S., Simple synthesis of benzofuranoid neolignans from *Myristica fragrans*. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2000**, *63*, pp. 866–870.

187. Fournand, D.; Cathala, B.; Lapierre, C., Initial steps of the peroxidase-catalyzed polymerization of coniferyl alcohol and/or sinapyl aldehyde: capillary zone electrophoresis study of pH effect. *Phytochem.* **2003**, *62*, pp. 139–146.

188. Bassoli, A.; Di Gregorio, G.; Rindone, B.; Tollari, S., Peroxidase-, mixed-function oxidase- and metal-catalyzed oxidation of phenylpropenoidic compounds. *Gazzetta Chim. Ital.* **1988**, *118*, pp. 763–768.

189. Nimz, H.; Naya, K.; Freudenberg, K., Die Entzymatische Dehydrierung des Ferulasäureester und seines Gemisches mit Coniferylalkohol. **1963**, *96*, pp. 2086–2089.

190. Maeda, S.; Masuda, H.; Tokoroyama, T., Studied on the preparation of bioactive lignans by oxidative coupling reaction. I. Preparation and lipid peroxidation inhibitory effect of benzofuran lignans related to schizotenuins. *Chem. Pharm. Bull*. **1994**, *42*, pp. 2500–2505.

191. Hu, K.; Jeong, J. H., A convenient synthesis of an anti-Helicobacter pylori agent, dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol. *Arch. Pharm. Res*. **2006**, *29*, pp. 563–565.

192. Ralph, J.; Conesa, M. T. G.; Williamson, G., Simple preparation of 8-5-coupled diferulate. *J. Agr. Food Chem*. **1998**, *46*, pp. 2531–2532.

193. Neudorffer, A.; Deguin, B.; Hamel, C.; Fleury, M. B.; Largeron, M., Electrochemical oxidative coupling of 4-hydroxycinnamic ester derivatives: A convenient methodology for the biomimetic synthesis of lignin precursors. *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun*. **2003**, *68*, pp. 1515–1530.

194. Wallis, A. F. A., Oxidative dimerization of methyl (*E*)-sinapate. *Aust. J. Chem*. **1973**, *26*, pp. 1571–1576.

195. Hu, S.; Treat, R. W.; Kincaid, J. R., Distinct heme active-site structure in lactoperoxidase revealed by resonance raman spectroscopy. *Biochem.* **1993**, *32*, pp. 10125–10130.

196. Sato, K.; Hasumi, K.; Tsukidate, A.; Sakurada, J.; Nakamura, S.; Hosoya, T., Effects of mixed solvents on three elementary steps in the reactions of horseradish peroxidase and lactoperoxidase. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **1995**, *1253*, pp. 94–102.

197. Yoshikawa, K.; Kinoshita, H.; Shigenobu, A. Woorenol, a Novel Sesquineolignan with a Unique Spiro Skeleton, from the Rhizomes of *Coptis japonica* var. *dissecta*. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1997**, *60*, pp. 511–513.

198. Lundqvist, K.; On the occurrence of β-1 structures in lignins. *J. Wood. Chem. Technol.* **1987**, *7*, pp. 179–185.

199. Habu, N.; Matsumoto, Y.; Ishizu, A.; Nakano, J. The role of the diarylpropane structure as a minor constituent in spruce lignin. *Holzforschung* **1990**, *44*, pp. 67–71.

200. Lai, Y. Z.; Sarkanen, K. V., In: *Lignins: Isolation and structural studies*, Eds. Sarkanen, K. V., Ludwig, C. H., Wiley Interscience, New York, **1971**, 228 p.

201. Nimz, V. H. Mild hydrolysis of beech lignin. I. Isolation of dimethyl pyrogallyl glycerol. *Chem. Ber.* **1965**, *98*, pp. 3153–3159.

202. Nimz, V. H., Lignin degradation by mild hydrolysis. *Holzforschung* **1966**, *20*, pp. 105–109.

203. Lundqvist, K.; Miksche, G. E., A new linkage principle for quaiacylpropane units in spruce lignin. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, pp. 2131–2136.

204. Lapierre, C.; Pollet, B.; Monties, B.; Rolando, C., Thioacidolysis of spruce lignin: GC-MS analysis of the main dimers recovered after Raney nickel desulphuration. *Holzforschung* **1991**, *45*, pp. 61–68.

205. Peng, J. P.; Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., The DFRC method for lignin analysis. 4. Lignin dimers isolated from DFRC-degraded loblolly pine wood. *J. Ag. Food Chem.* **1998**, *46*, pp. 553–560.

206. Ede, R. M.; Ralph, J.; Torr, K. M.; Dawson, B. S. W., A 2D NMR investigation of the heterogeneity of distribution of diarylpropane structures in extracted *Pinus radiata* lignins. *Holzforschung* **1996**, *50*, pp. 161–164.

207. Brunow, G.; Ämmälahti, E.; Niemi, T.; Sipilä, J.; Simola, L. K.; Kilpeläinen, I., Labelling of a lignin from suspension cultures of *Picea abies*. *Phytochem.* **1998**, *47*, pp. 1495–1500.

208. Ralph, J.; Peng, J. P.; Lu, F. C., Isochroman structures in lignin: a new β-1 pathway. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1998**, *39*, pp. 4963–4964.

209. Zhang, L. M.; Gellerstedt, G.; Ralph, J.; Lu, F. C., NMR studies on the occurrence of spirodienone structures in lignins. *J. Wood Chem. Technol*. **2006**, *26*, pp. 65–79.

210. Zhang, L. M.; Gellerstedt, G., NMR observation of a new lignin structure, a spiro-dienone. *Chem. Comm*. **2001**, pp. 2744–2745.

211. Peng, J. P.; Lu, F. C.; Ralph, J., Isochroman lignin trimers from DFRC-degraded *Pinus taeda*. *Phytochem.* **1999**, *50*, pp. 659–666.

212. Miller, B., In: *Mechanism of molecular migrations*. Ed. Thyagarajan, B. S., Intersciences, New York, **1968**, 247 p.

213. Vitullo, V. P.; Logue, E. A., Cyclohexadienyl cations. IV. Methoxy substituent effect in the dienon-phenol rearrangement. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37*, pp. 3339–3342.

214. Sefkow, M., The stereoselective synthesis of neolignans. *Synthesis*, **2003**, pp. 2595–2625.

215. Ward, R. S., An asymmetric synthesis of isopodophyllotoxin. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1994**, *5*, pp. 909–920.

216. Bogucki, D. E.; Charlton, J. L., A non-enzymatic synthesis of (S)-(-)-rosmarinic acid and a study of a biomimetic route to (+)-rabdosiin. *Can. J. Chem*. **1997**, *75*, pp. 1783–1794.

217. Hirai, N.; Okamoto, M.; Udagawa, H.; Yamamuro, M.; Kato, M.; Koshimizu, K., Absolute configuration of dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol. *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem*. **1994**, *58*, pp. 1679–1684.

218. Rummakko, P.; Brunow, G.; Orlandi, M.; Rindone, B., Asymmetric biomimetic oxidations of phenols: enantioselective synthesis of (+)- and (-)-dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol. *Synlett.* **1999**, pp. 333–335.

219. Takahasi, H.; Matsumoto, K.; Ueda, M.; Miyake, Y.; Fukuyama, Y., Biomimetic synthesis of neurotropic americanola and isoamericanola by horseradish peroxidase (HRP) catalyzed oxidative coupling. *Heterocycles* **2002**, pp. 245–256.

220. Orlandi, M.; Rindone, B.; Molteni, G.; Rummakko, P.; Brunow, G., Asymmetric biomimetic oxidations of phenols: the mechanism of the diastereo- and enantioselective synthesis of dehydrodiconiferyl ferulate (DDP) and dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol (DDA). *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, pp. 371–378.

221. Wolf, C.; Pirkle, W., Enantioseparations by subcritical fluid chromatography at cryogenic temperatures. *J. Chrom. A*, **1997**, *785*, pp. 173–178.

222. Pelter, A.; Ward, R. S.; Satyanarayana, P.; Collins, P., Synthesis of lignan lactones by conjugate addition of thioacetal carbanions to butenolide. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1983**, pp. 643–647.

223. Chenevert, R.; Mohammadi-Ziarani, G.; Caron, D.; Dasser, M., Chemoenzymatic enantioselective synthesis of (-)-enterolactone. *Can. J. Chem.* **1999**, *77*, pp. 223–226.

224. Smeds, A. I.; Hakala, K.; Hurmerinta, T. J.; Kortela, L.; Saarinen, N. M.; Mäkelä, S. I., Determination of plant and enterolignans in human serum by high-performance liquid chromatography with tandem mass spectrometric detection. *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal*. **2006**, *41*, pp. 898–905.

225. Smeds, A. I.; Saarinen, N. M.; Eklund, P. C.; Sjöholm, R. E.; Mäkelä, S. I., New lignan metabolites in rat urine. *J. Chrom. B*, **2005**, *816*, pp. 87–97.

226. Lundell, T.; Wever, R.; Floris, R.; Harvey, P.; Hatakka, A.; Brunow, G.; Schoemaker, H., Lignin peroxidase L3 from *Phlebia* radiate – pre-steady-state and steady state studies with veratryl alcohol and a nonphenolic lignin model compound 1-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenoxy)propane-1,3-diol. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1993**, *211*, pp. 391–402.

227. Maehly, A. C.; Chance, B., In: *Methods of Biochemical Analysis*, Ed. Glick, D., Interscience Publishers Inc., New York, USA, **1954**, Vol. I, 387 p.

228. Saarinen, N. M.; Smeds, A.; Mäkelä, S. I.; Ämmälä, J.; Hakala, K.; Pihlava, J.-M.; Ryhänen, E.-L.; Sjöholm, R.; Santti, R., Structural determinants of plant lignans for the formation of enterolactone *in vivo*. *J. Chrom. B*, **2002**, *777*, pp. 311–319.

PAPER I

Regio- and diastereo-selective synthesis of dimeric lignans using oxidative coupling

In: Acta Chem. Scand. 1993.
Vol. 47, pp. 610–616.

Acta Chemica Scandinavica, 1993: 47: 610–616
Printed in Belgium – all rights reserved

ACTA
CHEMICA SCANDINAVICA
ISSN 0904-213X

Regio- and Diastereo-selective Synthesis of Dimeric Lignans Using Oxidative Coupling

Francesco Chioccara,[a] Sonia Poli,[a] Bruno Rindone,[a] Tullio Pilati,[b] Gösta Brunow,[c,*] Pekka Pietikäinen[c] and Harri Setälä[c]

[a] Dipartimento di Chimica Organica e Industriale, Università di Milano, Via Venezian 21, 20133 Milano, Italy, [b] Centro per lo Studio delle Relazioni tra Struttura e Reattività Chimica del Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, Via Golgi 19, 20113 Milano, Italy and [c] Department of Chemistry, University of Helsinki, Vuorikatu 20, SF-00100 Helsinki, Finland

Chioccara, F., Poli, S., Rindone, B., Pilati, T., Brunow, G., Pietikäinen, P. and Setälä, H., 1993. Regio- and Diastereo-selective Synthesis of Dimeric Lignans Using Oxidative Coupling. – Acta Chem. Scand. 47: 610–616.

The oxidative dimerization of monolignols such as (*E*)-isoeugenol (**1**), (*E*)-methyl ferulate (**2**) and (*E*)-coniferyl alcohol (**3**) has been performed using two catalytic systems: horseradish peroxidase (HRP)–H_2O_2 and tetraphenylporphyrinato-manganese(III) acetate or chloride–iodosylbenzene or H_2O_2. The kinetically controlled diastereoselective formation of *trans* β-5 dimers was obtained in both cases. No diastereoselection between *threo* and *erythro* β-O-4 dimers was observed in the HRP-catalyzed reaction. The *trans* stereochemistry of dehydrodiferulic acid methyl ester (**5**) was assigned by X-ray diffractometric analysis. The nature of the enzyme–substrate complex and the influence of pH and methanol content in the HRP-catalyzed reaction were also studied.

The biosynthesis of lignin from phenolic phenylpropenoids occurs via oxidative processes catalyzed by enzymes such as peroxidase, which converts the phenols into phenoxyl radicals by an electron abstraction which is followed by carbon–carbon and carbon–oxygen bond formation.[1] In this step, chiral centers are formed.

Tuning the enzymatic reaction to give dimers, and the use of metal complexes which mimic the enzymatic reaction allows the observation of the stereochemical course at the stereocenters and gives information related to the mechanism of lignin formation in nature. In this work an enzymatic system, horseradish peroxidase (HRP) –hydrogen peroxide and a synthetic system, tetraphenylporphyrinatomanganese(III) (MnTPPX, X = OAc, Cl)–iodosylbenzene or hydrogen peroxide, were used as catalysts for the synthesis of dimers from propenyl substituted phenols.

Results and discussion

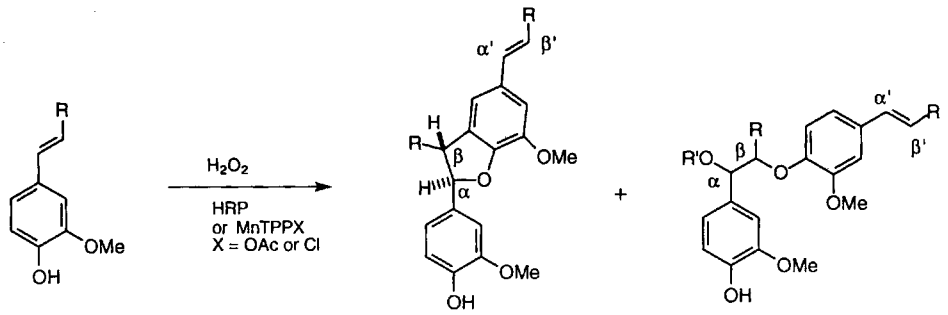
The enzyme–substrate complex. The first approach to the enzymatic reaction was the study of the enzyme–substrate complex. Previous work has shown[2] that the enzyme in the native form interacts with aromatic donors and forms 1 : 1 complexes. Moreover, the addition of the substrate causes very little change in the electronic spectrum of HRP. This indicates that the binding site is quite distant from the ferric center. The influence of an *R* group attached to a vinyl chain in compounds **1–3** and ferulic acid was studied by measuring the binding constants of the compounds to HRP. The binding constants K_B were obtained by spectrophotometric titration. A Hill plot[3] gave the number *n* of the sites of binding (Table 1). These were very similar to those obtained by other authors for simpler phenolic compounds[2,4–6] and this suggests that the binding site for phenolic phenylpropenoids is the same as that suggested for simpler phenols and involving a tyrosine residue.[6] The similarity of the binding constants suggests a very similar reactivity for these substrates.

Oxidation of (E)*-isoeugenol* (**1**), (E)*-methyl ferulate* (**2**) *and* (E)*-coniferyl alcohol* (**3**) *with HRP in water–methanol mixtures.* Compounds **1–3** were subjected to reaction with hydrogen peroxide with the HRP catalysis in mixtures containing aqueous buffer (pH 3–7.4) and methanol from 10% to 90% (v/v). The reaction was interrupted after one hour and the mixture was analyzed by HPLC. The reaction products were also separated using preparative LC and analyzed by ^1H and ^{13}C NMR and MS techniques. The major products in all cases were the phenylcoumaran (β-5) dimers **4–6**.[7]

Table 1. Binding constant K_B and number of binding sites *n* for the reaction of phenolic phenylpropenoids with horseradish peroxidase.

Substrate	K_B	*n*
Coniferyl alcohol	0.135	1.02
Methyl ferulate	0.157	1.03
Ferulic acid	0.286	1.08
Isoeugenol	0.492	1.06

* To whom correspondence should be addressed.



1 R = CH_3 **4** R = CH_3 **7** R = R' = CH_3

2 R = $COOCH_3$ **5** R = $COOCH_3$ **8** R = $COOCH_3$, R' = CH_3

3 R = CH_2OH **6** R = CH_2OH **9** R = CH_2OH, R' = CH_3

Scheme 1.

Two chiral centers are present in these compounds. The β-5 dimer (**4**) obtained from isoeugenol (**1**) had the same ^{1}H NMR spectrum as dehydrodiisoeugenol isolated previously[8] and has been shown to have the *trans* stereochemistry at the five-membered ring by X-ray crystallography.[9] The β-5 dimer (**5**) from methyl ferulate (**2**) has now been analyzed by X-ray crystallography and shown to have the same *trans* stereochemistry. The phenyl and the carboxymethoxygroup bonded to the hetero ring are in a *gauche* conformation, the torsion angle being 91.3(5)°. The hetero ring presents an envelope configuration [^5E, $q = 0.233(4)$ Å^2, $\phi = 141(1)°$]. The phenolic hydroxy group forms two hydrogen bonds, one intermolecular [2.850(5) Å] and one intramolecular to the adjacent methoxy oxygen [2.655(5) Å].

Reduction of (**5**) with $LiAlH_4$ led to the *trans* β-5 dimer (**6**), identical with that obtained in the HRP-catalyzed dimerization of coniferyl alcohol (**3**). The minor products, β-O-4 dimers, were obtained from **1** and **3** as nearly 1 : 1 mixtures of *erythro* and *threo* diastereomers (for nomenclature, see Scheme 2) and were identified by comparison with reference samples. In the case of methyl ferulate (**2**) the amount of β-O-4 dimer **8** was too small for positive identification. The dimer **7** was identified by comparison with a sample obtained by reacting isoeugenol with silver(I) oxide,[10] and dimer **9** by comparison with compounds synthesized according to Ref. 11.

The β–β or resinol structure **10** was found in ca. 10% yield only in the reaction of coniferyl alcohol.

A CD examination of all these dilignols showed that they were not optically active. This indicated that HRP did not induce enantioselectivity in these reactions.

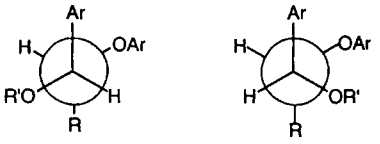
Concerning the diastereoselection observed in the formation of β-5 dimers, some preliminary calculations on the stability of the diastereoisomeric β-5 dimers were performed using DISCOVER and the energy minima were further refined using the program DO-RANDOM. A difference as low as 4 kcal mol^{-1} between the *trans* and *cis* stereochemistry of the β-5 dimer **5** was obtained. Hence, the diastereoselection is under kinetic control.

The results of changing the pH of the buffer is shown in Fig. 1. For all three substrates the yields of dimeric products are highest at pH 3, the lowest pH at which the enzyme seemed to be active. At pH values close to 7 considerable amounts of oligomeric products were formed. Thus by keeping the pH as low as possible a cleaner production of dimeric products was achieved.

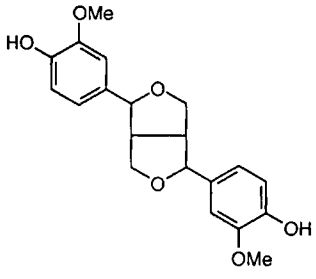
The results of varying the water content are shown in Fig. 2. For isoeugenol (**1**) and methyl ferulate (**2**) a distinct minimum in the yield of dimers **4** and **5** is observed at 50% water content. For coniferyl alcohol (**3**) no such minimum was observed.

The yields of β-O-4 dimers (**7** and **9**) formed from isoeugenol (**1**) and coniferyl alcohol (**3**) increased with increasing methanol content in the solvent mixture, suggesting that these compounds were formed by addition of methanol to a quinone methide intermediate, Fig. 3.

The dimerization of these three phenylpropenoidic phenols is due to the formation of phenoxyl radicals by

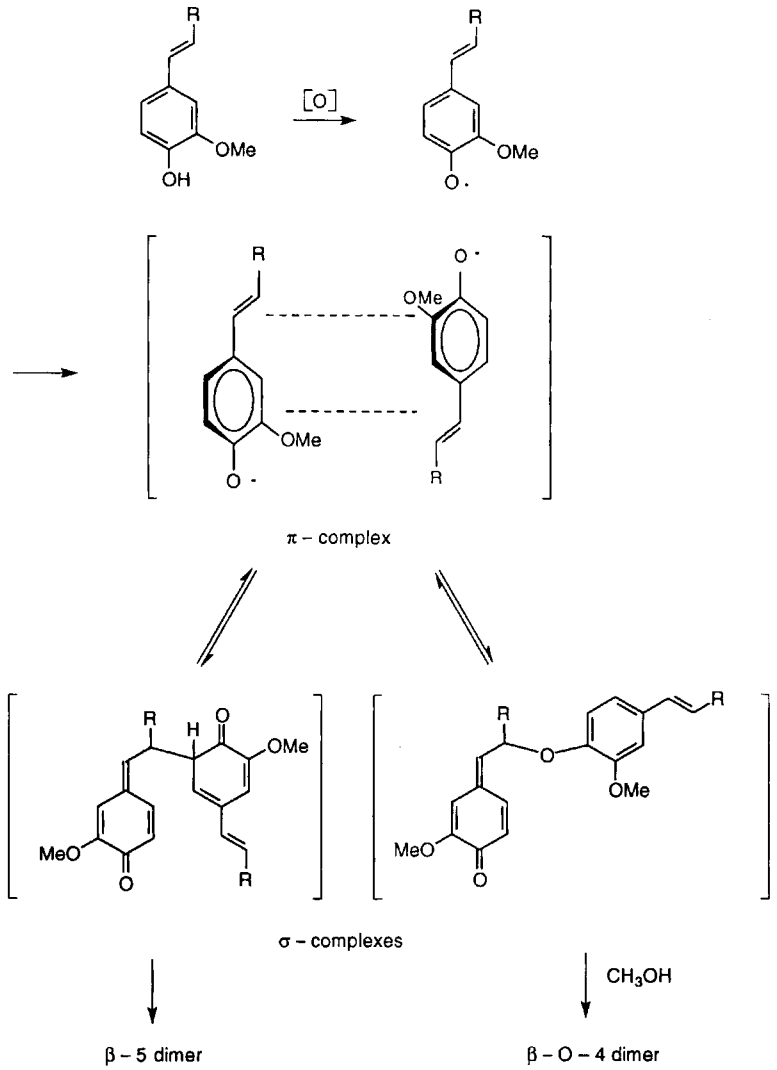


erythro *threo*



10

Scheme 2.



Scheme 3.

reaction with the active form of HRP.[8,12] The influence of the solvent composition and the pH of the reaction on the regioselectivity can be explained by assuming that the intermediate π-complex[12d] undergoes reversible bond formation to give two isomeric quinone methides. In a non-enzymatic step, one gives rise to the β-5 dimer, and the other reacts with methanol to form the β-O-4 dimers, Scheme 3. Both reactions are catalyzed by acid but the β-O-4 dimer formation is favored by the presence of methanol. It is remarkable that methanol addition predominates over water addition, even in the presence of excess water. The regioselectivity in these reactions is not determined by the enzyme, but by non-enzymatic reactions leading to stable products.

Oxidation with iodosylbenzene or hydrogen peroxide catalyzed by tetraphenylporhyrinatomanganese(III) [Mn(III)TPP] acetate or chloride. Further experiments were devoted to mimicking the enzymatic reaction with a synthetic catalyst. Tetraphenylporphyrinatometal complexes such as Mn(III)TTP-OAc or -Cl have been widely

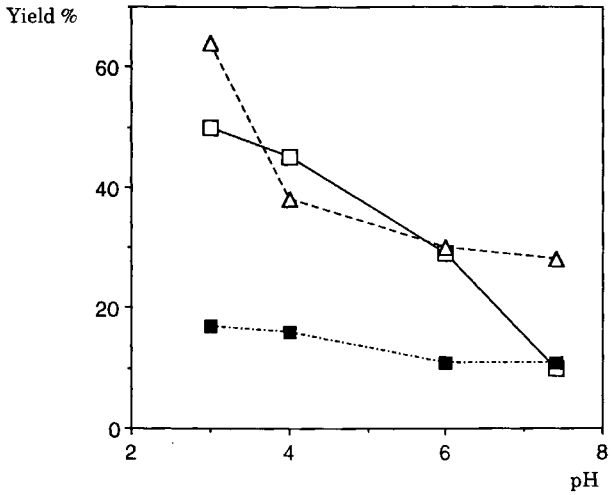


Fig. 1. The yields of dimeric products of the phenyl coumaran type on oxidation of (a) (*E*)-isoeugenol (--△--); (b) (*E*)-methyl ferulate (—□—); (c) (*E*)-coniferyl alcohol (-·-·■·-·-) with HRP and H_2O_2 in 10% aqueous MeOH at different pH-values.

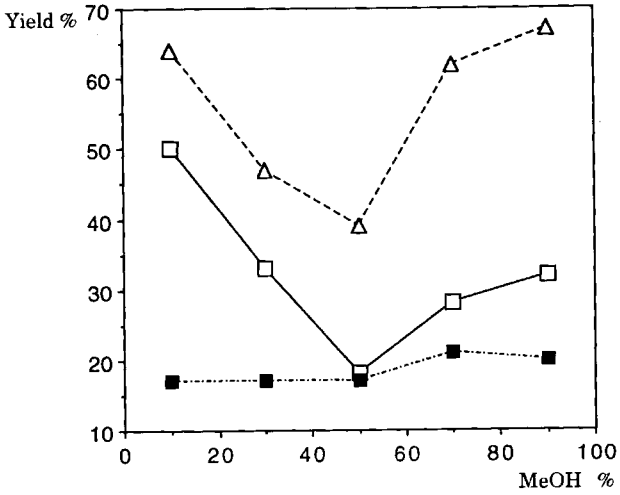


Fig. 2. The yields of dimeric products of the phenyl coumaran or β-5 type on oxidation of (a) (*E*)-isoeugenol (--△--); (b) (*E*)-methyl ferulate (—□—); (c) (*E*)-coniferyl alcohol (-·-·■-·-·) with HRP and H_2O_2 in different methanol–water mixtures at pH 3.

used as catalysts for the epoxidation of simple olefins with sodium hypochlorite, iodosylbenzene, *N*,*N*-dimethylaniline *N*-oxide, hydrogen peroxide, or *tert*-butylperoxide.[13] They have been suggested to react via the resonance-stabilized octahedral oxomanganese intermediate,[14] very similar to that acting in HRP[10] and cytochrome P-450 catalyzed[15] reactions. A example of Mn(III)TPPOAc-catalyzed oxidative phenol coupling is the formation of the alkaloid glaziovin from *N*-methylcoclaurin.[16]

The *trans* β-5 dimers **4** and **5** were produced by oxidation of isoeugenol (**1**) and methyl ferulate (**2**) with an excess of iodosylbenzene in the presence of Mn(III)TPPOAc as a catalyst. The yield of the products (**4**) and (**5**) was 5% and 22%, respectively. These compounds were isolated by silica gel chromatography. Iodosylbenzene was ineffective in promoting the reaction in the absence of Mn(III)TPPOAc. Similar oxidations with MnTPPCl using stoichiometric amounts of iodosylbenzene gave 10% of the dimer **4** and 36% of the dimer **5** as analyzed by HPLC. Oxidation of methyl ferulate was also performed using excess hydrogen peroxide as the oxidant together with MnTPPCl in a mixture of dichloromethane and acetonitrile (1 : 1). This method yielded ca. 25% of the β-5 dimer **5** (HPLC).

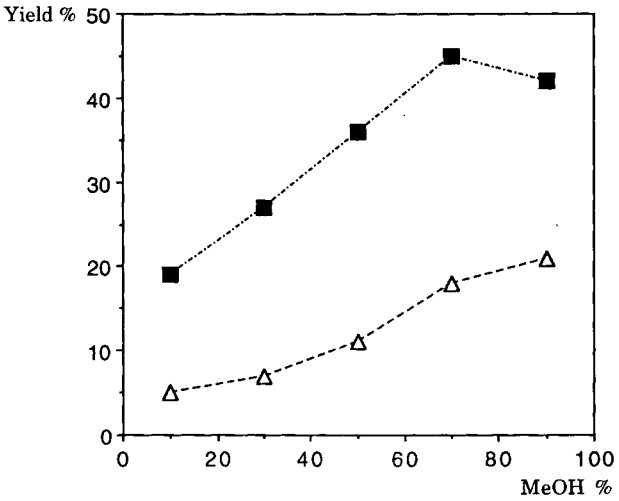


Fig. 3. The yields of dimeric products of the β-O-4 type on oxidation of (a) (*E*)-isoeugenol (--△--); (b) (*E*)-coniferyl alcohol (-·-·■-·-·) with HRP and H_2O_2 in different methanol–water mixtures at pH 3.

These results demonstrate the versatility of HRP-promoted reactions in organic solvents and show that the regioselectivity can be influenced by changing the solvent system. Tetraphenylporphyrinatometal complexes mimic efficiently the enzymatic system.

Experimental

General. Horse radish peroxidase (HRP, EC 1.11.1.7) was obtained from Cultor Co (430 U ml^{-1}, in 0.1 M, pH 6, phosphate buffer). HRP for enzyme–substrate complex studies was a Boehringer grade II product. Stock solutions (for enzyme–substrate studies) of HRP in 50% phosphate buffer and 50% MeOH were obtained by dissolving 20 mg of HRP (Boehringer) in 25 ml buffer (the concentration was determined by using $\varepsilon = 102\ mM^{-1}\ cm^{-1}$ at 403 nm). 25 ml MeOH were added and the solution was kept overnight at 18°C after which it was purified by centrifugation. The activity measurements of enzymes were always based on the purpurogallin method.

Hydrogen peroxide (30% in water) was obtained from Merck. TLC was performed on Merck Kieselgel 60 F_{254} plates, visualizing with a 254 nm UV lamp. Silica gel 60 (ϕ 0.040–0.063 mm) used for flash chromatography was purchased from Merck. HPLC analyses were performed on Waters 990 equipment with a photodiode array detector at 280 nm, with a Nova-Pak® C-18 column (ϕ 3.9 × 150 mm, particle size 5 μm), or on semi-preparative Perkin-Elmer equipment with detection at 254 nm, with a Lichrosorb RP-18 column (ϕ 4 × 250 mm, particle size 7 μm). Water–methanol was used as the eluent in both cases. The pH of the water was adjusted to 3 with phosphoric acid. Preparative scale LC was performed on PVK-31A equipment with a Lichrosorb 600 column (ϕ 28 × 300 mm, particle size 10 μm), detection at 280 nm and hexane–ethyl acetate as the eluent, or on a semipreparative Perkin-Elmer instrument with a Supelcosil PLC18 column (ϕ 21.2 × 250 mm, particle size 18 μm), detection at 254 nm and methanol–water as the eluent. ^1H NMR (200 MHz or 300 MHz) and ^{13}C NMR (50 MHz) spectra were recorded on a Varian Gemini-200 or a Bruker AC 300 spectrometer in deuteriochloroform ($CDCl_3$) with chloroform (7.26 ppm ^1H, 77.70 ppm ^{13}C) as an internal reference. Signal assignments for NMR were based on COSY and HETCOR experiments. The assignments of the diastereomers of **7** and **9** were based on spectra of analogous compounds of which crystal

structures were available.[17] MS was performed with a Jeol JMS-SX102 or a VG 7070 EQ instrument. Melting points are uncorrected.

Optical difference spectroscopy. Enzyme–substrate binding measurements were made by adding small amounts of concentrated solutions of the substrates (0.1 M in MeOH) to the enzyme solution (10^{-5} M in 1 : 1 aqueous buffer–MeOH). The same amount of substrate was added to a reference cell containing the solvent. This allowed us to subtract the absorption of the substrate which is close to the Soret region. All the spectra were then corrected for the small variation of volume. The difference spectra were obtained subtracting the spectra of HRP from those of the enzyme–substrate complexes. The binding constants were evaluated by a least-squares fit of the data using the expression given in eqn. (1) where ΔA is the variation in

$$1/\Delta A = [1/(K_b \times \Delta A_\infty)] \times (1/S^\circ) + 1/\Delta A_\infty \quad (1)$$

absorbance of the enzyme caused by the addition of the substrate, ΔA_∞ the variation in absorbance caused by the complete formation of the enzyme–substrate complex, K_b is the binding constant and S° is the ligand concentration.

Crystal structure determination of (**5**).[18] $C_{22}H_{22}O_8$, $M_r = 414.41$; $a = 17.113(2)$, $b = 6.585(1)$, $c = 19.122(2)$ Å, $\beta = 107.41(1)$; $Z = 4$; monoclinic, space group $P2_1/n$; $d_{calc} = 1.337$ g cm^{-3}; graphite monochromated Mo K radiation ($\lambda = 0.71073$ Å), μ(Mo Kα) = 10 mm^{-1}, $\theta/2\theta$ scan mode, θ_{max} 24°, *hkl* limits: $0 \leqslant h \leqslant 19$, $0 \leqslant k \leqslant 7$, $-21 \leqslant l \leqslant 21$, Lorentz and polarization corrections, 3225 independent reflections, of which 1448 with $I > 2\sigma(I)$ were observed. The structure was solved by direct methods (MULTAN routine): the 30 heavy atoms were obtained by the best *E*-map; hydrogen atoms were partly derived from a subsequent difference Fourier map, the remainder were calculated and included in structure factor calculations, but not refined. The refinement was carried out by full-matrix least-squares, minimizing the function $\sum w(|F_o| - k|F_c|)^2$, with weight $w = 1/\sigma^2(I)$. All heavy atoms were refined anisotropically. Final agreement factors were $R = 0.056$ and $R_w = 0.056$. The maximum Δ/σ in the last cycle was $\leqslant 0.04$. The final Fourier difference map shows three peaks of 0.3–0.5 e Å^{-3} near the ethylenecarboxylate group; this fact, the quite high atomic displacement parameters of the same residue and the abnormally short distance C23–C24 [1.252(2) Å] suggest that this group may be affected by partial disorder. No attempt was made to rationalize this disorder because of the low data/parameters ratio. The phenol and the methoxycarbonyl group bonded to the heteroring are in a *gauche* conformation, the torsion angle being 91.3(5)°. The hetero ring presents an envelope configuration[19] [^5E, $q = 0.233(4)$ Å^2, $\phi = 141(1)°$]. The phenolic hydroxy group forms two hydrogen bonds, one intermolecular [2.850(5) Å] and one intramolecular to the adjacent methoxy oxygen [2.655(5) Å].

Mn(III)TPPX-catalyzed reactions. (a) To 0.275 mmol of substrate in 6 ml of dichloromethane were added 0.0075 mmol of MnTPPOAc and 0.375 mmol of iodosylbenzene. The resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature for 24 h and then filtered and the residue was chromatographed through silica gel eluting with dichloromethane.

(b) To 0.50 mmol of methyl ferulate in 9 ml of acetonitrile–dichloromethane (1 : 1) were added 0.10 mmol benzoic acid,[20] 0.10 mmol 4-dimethylaminopyridine and 0.015 mmol MnTPPCl. Hydrogen peroxide (1.0 ml, 1.3 M) was gradually added over 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 h, then extracted with ether, dried and evaporated.

(c) To 0.50 mmol of substrate in 10 ml of dichloromethane were added 0.016 mmol of MnTPPCl and 0.68 mmol of iodosylbenzene. The resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 to 20 h, then filtered and evaporated.

(d) Reaction conditions were as above except that a stoichiometric amount (0.26 mmol) of iodosylbenzene was used, and the reaction time was 3 h. In all cases the products were analyzed by HPLC and/or by ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy.

General procedure for oxidative coupling of phenols using HRP. Analytical scale reactions. The phenol in organic solvent (overall conc 10 mM), citrate–phosphate buffer (20 mM, pH 3–7.4) and HRP (Cultor) in buffer (43 U) were added in an Erlenmeyer flask and the reaction was started by adding H_2O_2 (overall conc 5 mM). The flask was shaken in a reciprocal shaker at 25°C and the reaction was interrupted after 1 h (complete conversion in all cases). The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was diluted with methanol (1 : 9) and analyzed by HPLC. Quantitative estimation of β-5 dimers **4**, **5** and **6** was performed using synthesized products as external standards. These β-5 dimers were prepared as described later.

Preparative-scale synthesis of the dilignols. The syntheses of the dilignols were carried out under optimized conditions (from HPLC measurements). The reactions were performed in methanol–buffer solution mixtures. The amount of methanol (v/v) was 10% or 90% for methyl ferulate (**2**) and 90% for isoeugenol (**1**) and coniferyl alcohol (**3**). The water pool was always 20 mM citrate–phosphate buffer, pH 3, and the reaction temperature was 20°C. The phenol (4.90–10.0 mmol) was dissolved in 300–500 ml of the methanol–buffer solution. Hydrogen peroxide (2.45–5.0 mmol) and HRP (2150–4300 U) were added over ca. 10 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The mixture was filtered, most of the methanol was evaporated off and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried with Na_2SO_4 and the solvent was evaporated off. The crude product was acetylated with an excess of acetic anhydride

and pyridine (1 : 1) overnight at room temperature and purified by chromatography.

Preparation of the model compounds: (E)-*1-[(2RS,3SR)-2,3-Dihydro-2-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-7-methoxy-3-methyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl]-1-propene* (**4**). The β-5 model compound **4** was a gift from Dr. K. Lundquist, Chalmers University of Technology, Göteborg, Sweden. The NMR spectrum of the acetate was identical with published data.[21]

(E)-*Methyl 3-[(2RS,3SR)-2,3-dihydro-2-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-7-methoxy-3-methoxycarbonyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl]propenoate* (**5**). Compound **5** was prepared from methyl ferulate (**2**) as described in the general procedure and purified by flash chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate–hexane (3 : 2). The yield of β-5 dimer after recrystallization from methanol was 306 mg (30%), m.p. 158–159°C (lit.[22] 151–152°C). ^{1}H NMR and MS values were as in Refs. 8 and 22.

The acetate was obtained by acetylation of the crude product and purified by flash chromatography (ethyl acetate–hexane, 2 : 3). Recrystallisation from ethanol gave white crystals, m.p. 122–123°C (lit.[23] 122–124°C). ^{1}H NMR and MS spectra were as in Ref. 23.

(E)-*3-[(2RS,3SR)-2,3-Dihydro-2-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-7-methoxy-3-hydroxymethyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl]-2-propenol* (**6**). $LiAlH_4$ (187 mg, 4.93 mmol) was weighed into a 200 ml flask and 50 ml dry THF were added. The suspension was cooled to −20°C in an ice–NaCl bath. The β-5 dimer **5** (510 mg, 1.23 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml dry THF. This solution was added slowly over 30 min to the reaction flask. The contents were stirred for 2 h after which 10 ml aq. 80% THF were added slowly ($T < 0$°C) and then 50 ml 0.1 M aqueous ammonium chloride. The product was extracted twice with 200 ml ethyl acetate. The organic solution was washed with water and brine and dried with Na_2SO_4 and the solvent was evaporated off. The product was recrystallized from dichloromethane–petrol ether. The yield was 410 mg (93%), m.p. 155–157°C (lit.[24] 155–156°C). ^{1}H NMR and MS values for compound **6** and its acetate were as in Refs. 25 and 26.

1-(4-Hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-1-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-4-(1-propenyl)phenoxy]propane (**7**).[10] Isoeugenol (**1**) (900 mg, 5.47 mmol) was dissolved in 100 ml of anhydrous dichloromethane, and 3.0 g of silver(I) oxide were added. The suspension was shaken vigorously at room temperature. When the reaction was complete [TLC: hexane–ethyl acetate (1 : 1), R_f (**1**) 0.50, R_f (quinone methide) 0.25], the mixture was filtered. The clear, yellow solution was added to 50 ml dry methanol together with 5 mg TsOH, and stirred until the reaction was complete (10 min, TLC). The solution was washed twice with brine, 5% sodium hydrogen carbonate, and once with brine, dried with Na_2SO_4 and evaporated. The product mixture was acetylated and purified as described for compound (**4**). The overall yield of β-O-4 dimer **7** was 650 mg (59%). The *erythro* : *threo* ratio was 1 : 1 as analyzed by ^{1}H NMR spectroscopy. ^{1}H NMR of the acetates, *erythro*-**7**: δ 1.29 (3 H, d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, γ-Me), 1.85 (3 H, dd, $J = 6.4$, 1.3 Hz, γ′-Me), 2.30 (3 H, s, ArOAc), 3.36 (3 H, s, α-OMe), 3.80, 3.82 (2 × 3 H, s, ArOMe), 4.36 (2 H, m, α- and β-H), 6.09 (1 H, dq, $J = 15.7$, 6.4 Hz, β′-H), 6.32 (1 H, dd, $J = 15.8$, 1.3 Hz, α′-H), 6.71–7.03 (6 H, m, ArH). ^{13}C NMR, *erythro*-**7**: δ 15.5 (γ-Me), 19.0 (γ′-Me), 21.4 (OMe), 56.5 (2 × ArOAc), 58.3 (α-OMe), 80.4 (β-C), 85.8 (α-C), 110.3, 112.0, 118.5, 119.3, 120.4, 122.9 (arom. CH), 124.8 (β′-C), 131.2 (α′-C), 133.1, 138.7, 139.7, 146.9, 151.5, 151.6 (arom. C), 169.7 (CO).

^{1}H NMR, *threo*-**7**: δ 1.12 (3 H, d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, γ-Me), 1.87 (3 H, dd, $J = 6.4$ and 1.3 Hz, γ′-Me), 2.32 (3 H, s, ArOAc), 3.33 (3 H, s, α-OMe), 3.84, 3.85 (2 × 3 H, s, ArOMe), 4.36 (1 H, d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, α-H), 4.49 (1 H, quintet, $J = 6.2$ Hz, β-H), 6.11 (1 H, dq, $J = 15.7$ and 6.4 Hz, β′-H), 6.35 (1 H, dd, $J = 15.7$ and 1.3 Hz, α′-H), 6.81–7.05 (6 H, m, ArH). ^{13}C NMR, *threo*-**7**: δ 17.0 (γ-Me), 19.0 (γ′-Me), 21.4 (OMe), 56.5 (2 × ArOMe), 58.1 (α-OMe), 79.4 (β-C), 86.8 (α-C), 110.2, 112.2, 117.6, 119.3, 120.8, 122.9 (arom. CH), 124.7 (β′-C), 131.3 (α′-C), 132.8, 138.2, 140.0, 147.5, 151.2, 151.7 (arom. C), 169.6 (CO). MS (70 eV, *m/z* and intensities for *erythro/threo*): 400 (M^+, 41/13), 237 (32/14), 209 (21/14), 195 (100/50), 167 (92/70), 164 (77/100).

1-(4-Hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-1-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propenyl)phenoxy]-3-hydroxypropane (**9**). Compound (**9**) was prepared from coniferyl alcohol (**3**), as described in the general procedure, and purified as described for compound **5**. The overall yield of β-O-4 dimer **9** was 505 mg (36%). ^{1}H NMR, *erythro*-**9**: δ 2.00 (3 H, s, γ-OAc), 2.09 (3 H, s, γ′-OAc), 2.30 (3 H, s, ArOAc), 3.31 (3 H, s, α-OMe), 3.77, 3.79 (2 × 3 H, s, ArOMe), 4.44 (4 H, m, α-, β- and γ-H), 4.69 (2 H, dd, $J = 6.5$, 1.0 Hz, γ′-H), 6.14 (1 H, dt, $J = 15.8$, 6.5 Hz, β′-H), 6.55 (1 H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, α′-H), 6.63–7.01 (6 H, m, ArH). ^{13}C NMR, *erythro*-**9**; δ 21.4, 21.5, 21.7 (3 × OAc), 56.4, 56.6 (2 × ArOMe), 58.3 (α-OMe), 64.0 (γ-C), 65.8 (γ′-C), 82.7 (α- or β-C), 83.0 (α- or β-C), 110.7, 112.1, 119.2, 120.4, 120.4, 123.1 (arom. CH), 122.5 (β′-C), 134.6 (α′-C), 131.9, 137.8, 140.1, 148.3, 151.5, 151.7 (arom. C), 169.6, 171.5 (CO).

^{1}H NMR, *threo*-**9**: δ 1.95 (3 H, s, γ-OAc), 2.07 (3 H, s, γ′-OAc), 2.29 (3 H, s, ArOAc), 3.31 (3 H, s, α-OMe), 3.80 (2 × 3 H, s, ArOMe), 4.07 (1 H, m, α-H), 4.26 (1 H, m, β-H), 4.47 (2 H, m, γ-H), 4.69 (2 H, dd, $J = 6.6$, 1.1 Hz, γ′-H), 6.14 (1 H, dt, $J = 15.9$, 6.6 Hz, β′-H), 6.56 (1 H, d, $J = 16.0$ Hz, α′-H), 6.87–7.05 (6 H, m, ArH). ^{13}C NMR, *threo*-**9**: δ 21.2, 21.3, 21.6 (3 × OAc), 56.3, 56.5 (2 × ArOMe), 58.1 (α-OMe), 64.0 (γ-C), 65.7 (γ′-C), 81.8 (α- or β-C), 83.4 (α- or β-C), 110.5, 112.9, 118.4, 120.3, 120.3, 123.1 (arom. CH), 122.3 (β′-C), 134.6 (α′-C), 131.6, 137.2, 140.1, 148.8, 151.2, 151.8 (arom. C), 169.4, 171.2 (CO). MS (70 eV, *m/z* and intensities for *erythro/threo*):

516 (M^+, 14), 456 (12), 235 (90/80), 209 (27/42), 193 (16/14), 167 (100).

Acknowledgments. The authors wish to thank the Technology Development Centre, Finland, for financial support to P. P. and H. S., and Jorma Matikainen for running the high resolution mass spectra.

References

1. Some recent reviews on the subject include: (a) *Biosynthesis and Biodegradation of Wood Components*, Academic Press, Orlando, FL 1985; (b) Sarkanen, K. V. In: Sarkanen, K. V. and Ludwig, C. H., Eds., *Lignins: Occurrence, Formation, Structure and Reactions*, Wiley–Interscience, New York 1971, Chap. 4; (c) *Lignin Biodegradation: Microbiology, Chemistry and Potential Applications*, Vol. I, CRC Press, Florida 1980; (d) Ayres, D. C. and Loike, J. D. *Lignans. Chemical, Biological and Clinical Properties*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK 1990.
2. Schejter, A., Laniz, A. and Epstein, N. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 174* (1976) 36.
3. Casella, L., Gullotti, M., Poli, S., Bonfa', M., Ferrari, R. P. and Marchesini, A. *Biochem. J. In press.*
4. Schonbaum, G. R. *J. Biol. Chem. 248* (1973) 502.
5. Paul, K. G. and Ohlson, P. I. *Acta Chem. Scand., Ser. B 32* (1978) 395.
6. Sakurada, J., Takahashi, S. and Hosoyo, T. *J. Biol. Chem. 261* (1986) 9657.
7. NMR of dilignols: (a) Yoshira, T., Yamaguchi, K. and Sakamura, S. *Agric. Biol. Chem. 47* (1983) 217; (b) Wenkert, E., Gottlieb, H. E., Gottlieb, O. R., Pereira, M. O. da S. and Formiga, M. D. *Phytochemistry 15* (1976) 1547.
8. Bassoli, A., Di Gregorio, G., Rindone, B., Tollari, S., Chioccara, F. and Salmona, M. *Gazz. Chim. Ital. 118* (1988) 763; see also Aulin-Erdtman, G., Tomita, Y. and Forsén, S. *Acta Chem. Scand. 17* (1963) 535.
9. Stomberg, R. and Lundquist, K. *Acta Chem. Scand., Ser. B 41* (1987) 304; Ede, R. M., Ralph, J. and Wilkins, A. L. *Holzforschung 41* (1987) 239.
10. Zanarotti, G. *J. Chem. Res.* (1983) (*S*) 306.
11. Nakatsubo, F. *Wood Res. (Jpn.) 67* (1981) 59.
12. (a) Kochi, J. and Sheldon, R. *Metal Catalyzed Oxidations of Organic Compounds*, Academic Press, New York 1981; (b) Penner-Hahn, J., Smith Eble, K., McMurry, T. J., Renner, M., Balch, A. L., Groves, J. T., Dawson, J. H. and Hodgson, K. O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc. 108* (1986) 7919; (c) Chance, M., Powers, L., Poulos, T. and Chance, M. *Biochemistry 25* (1986) 1266; (d) Armstrong, D. A., Cameron, C., Nonhebel, D. C. and Perkins, P. G. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* (1983) 563.
13. (a) Collmann, J. P., Brauman, J. I., Meunier, B., Hayashi, T., Kodadek, T. and Raybuck, S. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc. 107* (1985) 2000; (b) Meunier, B., Guilmet, E., De Carvalho, M. E. and Poilblanc, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc. 106* (1984) 6668; (c) Bortolini, O. and Meunier, B. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* (1984) 1967; (d) Montanari, F., Penso, M., Quici, S. and Vigano', P. *J. Org. Chem. 50* (1985) 4888.
14. Groves, J. T. and Stern, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc. 109* (1987) 3812.
15. (a) Guengerich, F. P. and MacDonals, T. L. *Acc. Chem. Res. 17* (1984) 9; (b) Dawson, J. H. and Sono, M. *Chem. Rev. 87* (1987) 1255.
16. Bassoli, A., Di Gregorio, G., Rindone, B., Tollari, S. and Chioccara, F. *J. Mol. Catal. 53* (1989) 173.
17. Lundquist, K., Stomberg, R. and von Unge, S. *Acta Chem. Scand., Ser. B 41* (1987) 499.
18. Supplementary material available on request: ORTEP diagram, fractional coordinates, atomic displacement parameters, bond distances and angles involving heavy atoms and selected torsion angles.
19. Cremer, D. and Pople, J. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc. 97* (1975) 1354.
20. Banfi, S., Maiocchi, A., Montanari, F. and Quici, S. *Gazz. Chim. Ital. 120* (1990) 123.
21. Mörck, R. and Kringstad, K. P. *Holzforschung 39* (1985) 109.
22. Antus, S., Gottsegen, A., Kolonits, P. and Wagner, H. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* (1989) 593.
23. Antus, S., Baitz-Gacs, E., Bauer, R., Gottsegen, A., Seligmann, O. and Wagner, H. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* (1990) 495.
24. Freudenberg, K. and Hübner, H. *Chem. Ber. 85* (1952) 1181.
25. Vermes, B., Seligmann, O. and Wagner, H. *Phytochemistry 30* (1991) 3087.
26. Kikuchi, T., Matsuda, S., Kadota, S. and Tai, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull. 33* (1985) 1444.

Received August 31, 1992.

PAPER II

Horse radish peroxidase-catalyzed oxidative coupling of methyl sinapate to give diastereoisomeric spiro dimers

In: J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1994.
Pp. 1163–1165.

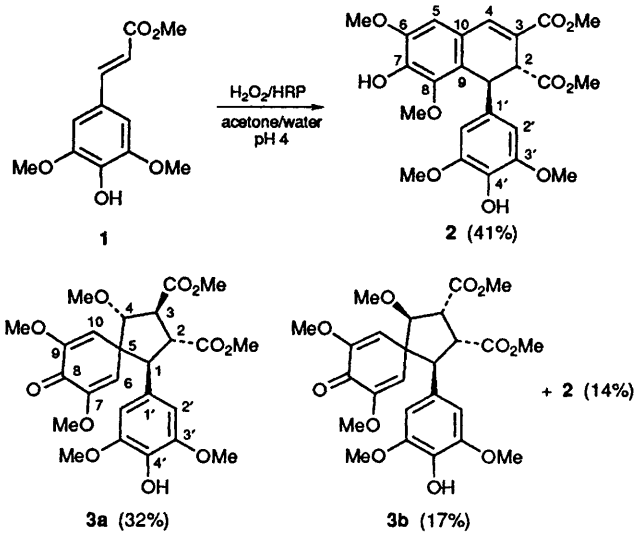
Horse Radish Peroxidase-catalysed Oxidative Coupling of Methyl Sinapate to give Diastereoisomeric Spiro Dimers

Harri Setälä, Aarne Pajunen, Ilkka Kilpeläinen and Gösta Brunow*
Department of Chemistry, PO Box 6, SF-00014 University of Helsinki, Finland

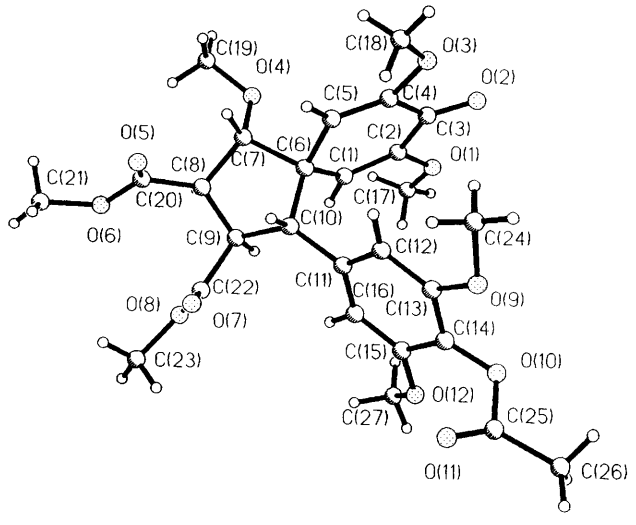
The oxidative coupling of methyl sinapate with H_2O_2/horse radish peroxidase at pH 4 in the presence of methanol gives dimeric spiro structures of a novel type. The crystal structures of two diastereoisomers have been determined. The coupling reaction shows some *threo* selectivity.

Aryltetralins are an important group of natural lignans with a 1,2-dihydro- or tetrahydro-naphthalene skeleton. Many of these compounds have been observed to have biological and pharmacological effects.[1] The oxidative coupling of phenols catalyzed by peroxidases is a very attractive method for preparing phenolic dimers of this type from phenolic cinnamates. The advantages of the enzymatic method are mild reaction conditions and fast reaction rates. The use of peroxidases in a preparatively useful manner is limited by the low selectivity of the oxidative coupling and the complexity of the subsequent reactions. We have been investigating possible ways to enhance the selectivity of this reaction type, for example, by changing the pH or using organic co-solvents.[2,3] In this paper we report how the addition of methanol changes the course of the oxidative dimerization of (*E*)-methyl sinapate giving two diastereoisomers of an interesting new spiro compound.

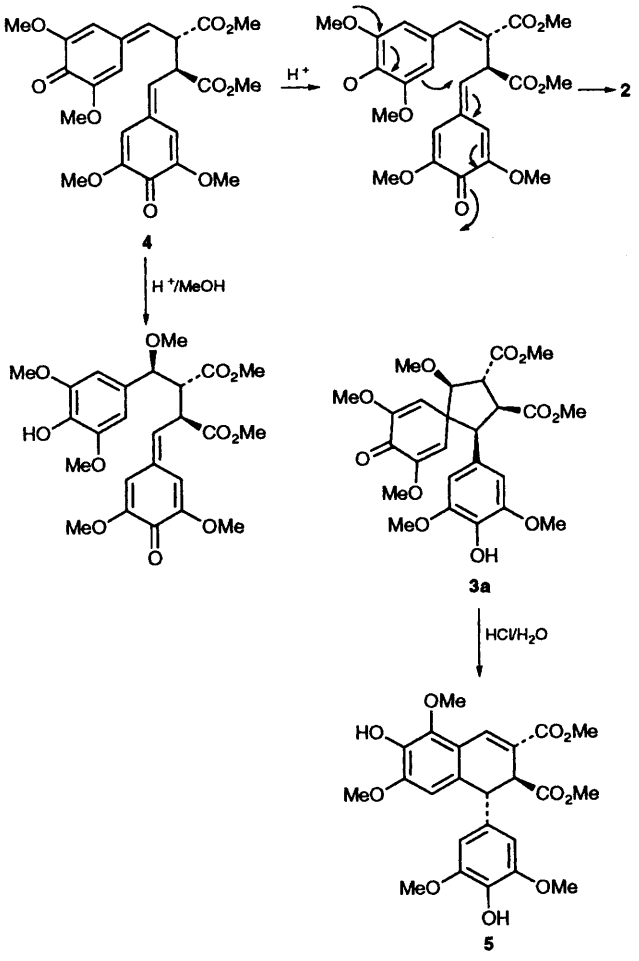
In a previous investigation of the oxidative coupling of methyl sinapate published by Wallis,[4] the reaction was carried out with ferric chloride in aqueous acetone. In our work the oxidant was hydrogen peroxide with horse radish peroxidase, HRP (EC 1.11.1.7), as a catalyst. The reactions were carried out at pH 4 because our previous work with ferulates have shown that low pH-values tend to favour the formation of dimers at the expense of polymeric products.[3] When the reaction was carried out in aqueous acetone, compound **2** was observed as the only dimeric product (yield 41%) after acidification. Repeating the oxidation in aqueous methanol, compound **2** was a minor product, the main products being the diastereoisomeric spiro compounds **3a** and **3b** (Scheme 1). The structures of **3a** and **3b** were determined by X-ray crystallography. The formation of compound **2** was also observed in the work of Wallis and its formation can be understood as a prototropic rearrangement of an initially formed bisquinone methide **4** to a cinnamyl structure and subsequent cyclization of the other quinone methide onto the aromatic ring (Scheme 2).[4] In formation of the spiro compounds **3a** and **3b**, we assume that the addition of methanol to the bisquinone methide **4** is a key step. We have previously observed that methanol at pH 4 reacts rapidly with quinone methides, even in aqueous solvents.[3] The next step can be formulated as an electrophilic attack by the protonated quinone methide on the aromatic ring to form the spiro compound (Scheme 2). Since it is unclear why five-membered ring formation is favoured in this case, the possible participation of phenoxy radicals cannot be ruled out. A possible mechanism where intermediate spiro compounds would result in the formation of **2** was ruled out by carrying out an acid hydrolysis of a mixture of **3a** and **3b**. In the dienone–phenol rearrangement only the oxygen-substituted side-chain migrated to give the isomeric dihydronaphthol **5** after elimination of methanol.



Scheme 1



The structure of the diastereoisomers **3a** and **3b** were determined by X-ray crystallography of the acetates and the assignments of the signals in the ^1H and ^{13}C NMR spectra were carried out using 2D NMR techniques (HMBC and HMQC). The *trans* configuration of the ester groups in the predominant dimer **3a** shows that the radical coupling leading to the β–β bond has a stereospecificity consistent with the *threo* coupling observed with other 4-hydroxyphenylpropenes.[5]



Scheme 2

Experimental

General.—Horse radish peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.7) was from Serva, activity 277 U mg^{-1} (purpurogallin method). Hydrogen peroxide, a 30% aqueous solution from Merck, was diluted to give a 3% solution before use. Silica gel 60 (0.040–0.063) for flash chromatography was from Merck. The preparative HPLC was performed with detection at 265 nm and a column (1 × 30 cm) with Silasorb 600 as an absorbent. Hexane–ethyl acetate was used as an eluent. The injection volume was 1 cm^3. ^1H and ^{13}C NMR measurements were recorded with a Varian Unity 500 spectrometer with tetramethylsilane as internal standard. MS were recorded with a JEOL JMS-SX102 instrument. The melting points are uncorrected.

(E)-*Methyl Sinapate* (*Methyl* 4-*Hydroxy*-3,5-*dimethoxybenzylideneacetate*) **1**.—This compound was synthesised from vanillin. Bromination and methoxylation gave 5-methoxyvanillin (syringaldehyde).[6] A subsequent Knoevenagel reaction with malonic acid[7] and esterification with methanol–sulfuric acid gave the title compound.

Oxidative Coupling of (E)-*Methyl Sinapate in Aqueous Acetone.—Procedure* (*A*). Methyl sinapate (0.40 g, 1.68 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (10 cm^3) and a solution of buffer (0.02 mol dm^{-3}, citrate–phosphate, pH 4; 40 cm^3) was added to it. Hydrogen peroxide (0.85 cm^3, 0.84 mmol) and aqueous HRP (1400 U; 1 cm^3) were added during 10 min to the reaction mixture which was then stirred at room temperature for 1 h during which time it turned reddish brown. HCl (2 mol dm^{-3}; 5 cm^3) was added to the reaction mixture which, whilst being stirred for 20 min at room temperature, turned yellowish. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (× 3) and the combined extracts were washed with 5% aqueous $NaHCO_3$, water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to dryness. The residue was acetylated with dry pyridine and acetic anhydride (1:1) overnight at room temperature.[8] The products were separated using a short silica gel column (3 × 4 cm) eluting with hexane–AcOEt (1:1). The main fraction (351 mg) was purified by preparative HPLC (eluent: hexane–AcOEt, 1:1) to yield *dimethyl* 7-*acetoxy*-1-(4-*acetoxy*-3,5-*dimethoxyphenyl*)-6,8-*dimethoxy*-1,2-*dihydronaphthalene*-2,3-*dicarboxylate* (diacetate of **2**) which recrystallized from ethyl acetate–hexane (1:4) as white crystals, m.p. 177–179 °C; δ_H(500 MHz; $CDCl_3$) 2.28 (3 H, s, 4'-$OCOCH_3$), 2.33 (3 H, s, 7-$OCOCH_3$), 3.64 (3 H, s, 8-OMe), 3.66 (3 H, s, 2-CO_2CH_3), 3.68 (6 H, s, 3',5'-OMe), 3.80 (3 H, s, 3-CO_2CH_3), 3.86 (3 H, s, 6-OMe), 4.17 (1 H, d, *J* 1.1, 2-H), 5.03 (1 H, s, 1-H), 6.23 (2 H, s, 2',6'-H), 6.76 (1 H, s, 5-H), 7.62 (1 H, s, 4-H); δ_C 20.5 ($OCOCH_3$), 39.3 (1-C), 45.6 (2-C), 52.1 (3-CO_2CH_3), 52.6 (2-CO_2CH_3), 56.1 (3',5'-OMe), 56.2 (6-OMe), 61.4 (8-OMe), 104.1 (2',6'-C), 108 (5-C), 122.7 (9-C), 125.7 (3-C), 127.5 (4'-C), 129.8 (1'-C), 135.0 (7-C), 136.7 (4-C), 140.4 (10-C), 151.0 (8-C), 151.9 (6-C), 166.7 (3-CO_2CH_3), 168.1 (7-$OCOCH_3$), 168.7 (4'-$OCOCH_3$) and 172.0 (2-CO_2CH_3); *m/z* 558 (M^+, 24%), 516 (98), 499 (10), 474 (69), 456 (15), 414 (100), 383 (37), 355 (12), 320 (16), 289 (10) and 236 (10) (Found: M^+, 558.1735. $C_{28}H_{30}O_{12}$ requires *M*, 558.1737).

Further elution yielded a mixture of by-products (70 mg, 15%) and approximately 44% of the total yield was oligomeric material eluted from the silica gel column with EtOH–AcOEt (1:1).

Procedure (*B*). The reaction was performed in a similar way without the addition of HCl. The reddish brown reaction mixture turned slowly yellowish over 12 h. After this time the same work-up yielded the dimer **2** (152 mg, 32%).

Oxidative Coupling of (E)-*Methyl Sinapate in Aqueous Methanol.*—Methyl sinapate (1.44 g, 6.05 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (200 cm^3) and a solution of buffer (0.02 mol dm^{-3}, citrate-phosphate, pH 4; 450 cm^3) was added to it. Hydrogen peroxide (3.84 cm^3, 3.03 mmol) and aqueous HRP (6066 U, 10 cm^3) were added during 15 min to the reaction mixture which was then stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The cloudy, yellowish reaction mixture was extracted several times with ethyl acetate and the compound extracts were washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to dryness. The products were acetylated as above.

Separation and Purification of the Products.—The acetates of **2** and **3** were separated by preparative HPLC with hexane–ethyl acetate (1:4) as eluent. The yield of dimer **2** was 238 mg (14%). The fraction containing the diastereoisomers **3a** and **3b** was then further fractionated with hexane–ethyl acetate (1:9).

Dimethyl 1-(4-*Acetoxy*-3,5-*dimethoxyphenyl*)-4,7,9-*trimethoxy*-8-*oxospiro*[4.5]*deca*-6,9-*diene*-2,3-*dicarboxylate* (*Acetate of* **3**).—The yield of the acetates of **3** after HPLC was 49% including two diastereoisomers **3a** (32%) and **3b** (17%). Both of these were crystallised from diethyl ether–acetone mixture (9:1), **3a** m.p. 195–196 °C and **3b** m.p. 183–185 °C; ^1H NMR and ^{13}C NMR (**3a** in [$^2H_6$]acetone) are shown in Table 1: **3a**, *m/z* 548 (M^+, 4%), 516 (42), 474 (25), 456 (49), 414 (100), 383 (31), 372 (26), 355 (18), 336 (23) and 170 (16) (Found: M^+, 548.1901. $C_{27}H_{32}O_{12}$ requires *M*, 548.1894); **3b**, *m/z* 548 (M^+, 30%), 516 (83), 474 (58), 456 (26), 414 (100), 383 (40), 355 (13), 320 (15), 268 (17) and 170 (16) (Found: M^+, 548.1904. $C_{27}H_{32}O_{12}$ requires *M*, 548.1894).

Table 1 The assignment of ^1H and ^{13}C chemical shifts for acetates of compounds **3a** and **3b** (500 MHz, solvent [$^2H_6$]acetone, *J* values are given in Hz)

	3a		**3b**	
Assignment	δ_H	δ_C	δ_H	δ_C
4'-OAc	2.16 (s)	20.23	2.16 (s)	20.21
4-OCH_3	3.38 (s)	58.63	3.27 (s)	59.91
3-CH	3.48 (dd, *J* 8.8 and 3.6)	54.90	3.60 (dd, *J* 12.4 and 9.2	50.99
9-OCH_3	3.57 (s)	55.40	3.68 (s)	55.64
3-CO_2CH_3	3.60 (s)	52.49	3.71 (s)	52.49
7-OCH_3	3.72 (s)	55.47	3.75 (s)	55.56
3'-, 5'-OCH_3	3.74 (s)	56.50	3.73 (s)	56.44
2-CO_2CH_3	3.79 (s)	52.94	3.56 (s)	52.34
1-CH	3.94 (d, *J* 12.1)	58.57	3.88 (d, *J* 11.9)	56.50
4-CH	4.01 (d, *J* 3.4)	91.44	4.48 (d, *J* 9.3)	91.24
2-CH	4.04 (dd, *J* 12.0 and 8.8)	49.09	4.33 (br d, *J* 12.1)	47.15
10-CH	6.04 (d, *J* 2.4)	114.81	6.31 (d, *J* 2.4)	113.32
6-CH	6.28 (d, *J* 2.4)	117.09	6.42 (d, *J* 2.4)	120.13
2'-, 6'-CH	6.64 (s)	106.41	6.65 (s)	106.51
5-C (spiro)		55.20		55.40
4'-C		128.90		128.88
1'-C		135.18		135.28
9-C		152.24		153.76
3'-, 5'-C		152.36		152.29
7-C		152.49		153.18
2-CO_2CH_3		173.66		172.97
3-CO_2CH_3		173.91		173.43
8-C=O		175.47		175.98

Dimethyl 6-Acetoxy-1-(4-acetoxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-5,7-dimethoxy-1,2-dihydronaphthalene-2,3-dicarboxylate (Acetate of **5**).—Compound **3** (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (9 cm^3) and 0.2 mol dm^{-3} HCl (1 cm^3) was added to the solution. The mixture was refluxed for 30 min after which it was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 × 50 cm^3). The combined extracts were washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to dryness. The residue was acetylated and purified by preparative HPLC with hexane–ethyl acetate (1 : 1) as eluent to give the diacetate of **5** as white crystals (EtOH), m.p. 186–187 °C; δ_H(500 MHz) 2.30 (3 H, s, 4'-$OCOCH_3$), 2.36 (3 H, s, 6-$OCOCH_3$), 3.66 (3 H, s, 2-CO_2CH_3), 3.69 (6 H, s, 3',5'-OCH_3), 3.78 (3 H, s, 3-CO_2CH_3), 3.79 (3 H, s, 7-OCH_3), 3.88 (3 H, s, 5-OCH_3), 4.04 (1 H, d, *J* 2.6, 2-H), 4.68 (1 H, d, *J* 2.6, 1-H), 6.23 (2 H, s, 2',6'-H), 6.53 (1 H, s, 8-H) and 7.94 (1 H, s, 4-H); δ_C 20.5 (4',6-$OCOCH_3$), 46.8 (C-1), 46.9 (C-2), 52.0 (3-CO_2CH_3), 52.6 (2-CO_2CH_3), 56.1 (3',5'-OCH_3), 56.2 (7-OCH_3), 62.4 (5-OCH_3), 104.4 (C-2',6'), 108.5 (C-8), 118.6 (C-10), 122.6 (C-3), 127.6 (C-4'), 131.1 (C-4), 132.1 (C-6), 135.5 (C-9), 140.2 (C-1'), 150.9 (C-5), 154.0 (C-7), 152.0 (C-3',5'), 166.9 (3-CO_2CH_3), 168.4 (6-$OCOCH_3$), 168.8 (4'-$OCOCH_3$), 172.5 (2-CO_2CH_3); *m/z* 558 (M^+, 49%), 516 (55), 499 (12), 474 (10), 456 (51), 414 (100), 383 (25), 320 (13), 195 (11) and 167 (13) (Found: M^+, 558.1741. $C_{28}H_{30}O_{12}$ requires *M*, 558.1737).

Crystal Structure of **3b** *Acetate.—Crystal data.* $C_{27}H_{32}O_{12}$, M_r = 548.54. Monoclinic, *a* = 11.818(5), *b* = 23.828(5), *c* = 11.016(5) Å, β = 107.12(5)°, *V* = 2965(2) $Å^3$ (by least-squares refinement on diffractometer angles of 16 automatically centered reflections); *F*(000) = 1160, D_x = 1.23 g cm^{-3}, space group $P2_1$, *Z* = 4, μ(Mo-Kα) = 0.097 mm^{-1}, (Mo-Kα) = 0.71069 Å. White plates, recrystallized from methanol.

Data collection and processing. Data were collected on a Nicolet P3 diffractometer using graphite monochromated Mo-Kα radiation and ω-2θ scan type. Two standard reflections were monitored every 2 h and showed no significant deviation. 2874 Unique reflections were recorded ($1.5 < \theta < 20°$, $\pm h,k,l$) but owing to the very poor quality of crystals only 1755 [$F > 5.0\sigma(F)$] were used in the refinement.

Structure analysis and refinement. Positional parameters were determined by direct methods using SHELXTL,[9] and were refined by full-matrix least-squares calculations in two blocks with all non-hydrogen atoms treated anisotropically using the weighting scheme $w^{-1} = \sigma^2(F) + 0.0376F^2$. The hydrogen atoms were placed in calculated positions. The atomic scattering factors were those in the SHELXTL program. The refinement converged at R = 0.135 (R_w = 0.157). Fractional atomic coordinates, bond lengths, angles and H-atom coordinates have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre.*

The crystal structure of **3a** will be published separately.

* For details see 'Instructions for Authors (1994),' *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1994, Issue 1.

References

1 F. D. Hostettler and M. K. Seikel, *Tetrahedron*, 1969, **25**, 2325; S. Sepelveda-Boza, S. Delhvi and B. K. Cassels, *Phytochemistry*, 1990, **29**, 2357; A. J. Broomhead and P. M. Dewick, *Phytochemistry*, 1991, **30**, 1511.
2 P. Pietikäinen and P. Adlercreutz, *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.*, 1990, **33**, 455.
3 F. Chioccara, S. Poli, B. Rindone, T. Pilati, G. Brunow, P. Pietikäinen and H. Setälä, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 1993, **47**, 610.
4 A. F. A. Wallis, *Aust. J. Chem.*, 1973, **26**, 1571.
5 K. V. Sarkanen and A. F. A. Wallis, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1973, 1869.
6 P. S. Manchand, P. S. Belica and H. S. Wong, *Synth. Commun.*, 1990, **20**, 2659.
7 K. Freudenberg and H. H. Hübner, *Chem. Ber.*, 1952, **85**, 1181.
8 E. Adler, G. Brunow and K. Lundquist, *Holzforschung*, 1987, **41**, 199.
9 G. M. Sheldrick, SHELXTL PC™ Version 4.2, Siemens Analytical X-Ray Instruments, Inc, USA, 1990.

Paper 3/07441B
Received 20*th December* 1993
Accepted 17*th January* 1994

PAPER III

Dimethyl 1-(4-acetoxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4,7,9-trimethoxy-8-oxospiro[4.5]-deca-6,9-diene-*trans*-2,3-dicarboxylate acetone solvate

In: Acta Cryst. Section C 1994.
Vol. 50, pp. 1823–1825.

All H atoms were inserted using a riding model and given isotropic displacement parameters equal to $1.2U_{eq}$ (or $1.5U_{eq}$ for methyl groups) of the parent atom.

Data collection and cell refinement: Siemens *R3m* system. Data reduction: *SHELXTL-Plus* (Sheldrick, 1991). Program(s) used to solve structure: *SHELXTL-Plus*. Program(s) used to refine structure: *SHELXL93* (Sheldrick, 1994).

We thank the SERC for financial support (to TJS).

Lists of structure factors, anisotropic displacement parameters and H-atom coordinates have been deposited with the IUCr (Reference: HR1035). Copies may be obtained through The Managing Editor, International Union of Crystallography, 5 Abbey Square, Chester CH1 2HU, England.

References

Errington, W., Sparey, T. J. & Taylor, P. C. (1994). *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.* 2, pp. 1439–1444.

Sheldrick, G. M. (1991). *SHELXTL-Plus*. Release 4.1. Siemens Analytical X-ray Instruments Inc., Madison, Wisconsin, USA.

Sheldrick, G. M. (1994). *SHELXL93. Program for Crystal Structure Refinement*. Univ. of Göttingen, Germany.

Acta Cryst. (1994). C**50**, 1823–1825

Dimethyl 1-(4-Acetoxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-4,7,9-trimethoxy-8-oxospiro[4.5]deca-6,9-diene-*trans*-2,3-dicarboxylate Acetone Solvate

AARNE PAJUNEN

Division of Inorganic Chemistry, Department of Chemistry, University of Helsinki, PO Box 6, FIN-00014 University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland

GÖSTA BRUNOW AND HARRI SETÄLÄ

Department of Chemistry, University of Helsinki, PO Box 6, FIN-00014 University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland

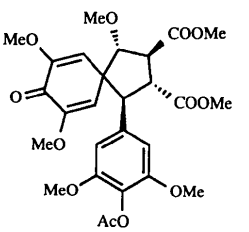
(*Received* 20 *April* 1994; *accepted* 17 *June* 1994)

Abstract

In this isomer of the title compound, $C_{27}H_{32}O_{12}.C_3H_6O$, the five-membered ring adopts an envelope conformation and the ester groups occupy *trans* positions with respect to the ring.

Comment

The structure of a product of peroxidatic oxidation of methyl sinapate was determined as a part of a study on the stereoselectivity of the oxidative coupling of phenols. The title compound (I) was the main product and the *trans* configuration of the ester groups demonstrates a degree of diastereoselectivity in the coupling reaction. The details of the synthetic work and the crystal structure of the *cis* diastereomer have been published elsewhere (Setälä, Pajunen, Kilpeläinen & Brunow, 1994). The five-membered ring is in an envelope conformation with C10 the out-of-plane atom. The angle between the least-squares plane through atoms C6, C7, C8 and C9 and the plane of C6, C9 and C10 is 39.5 (5)°. Disorder of one of the ester groups was resolved. The ester group O5, O6, C21 has two orientations with 0.43 (2) and 0.57 (2) occupancy. The structure contains a poorly defined acetone molecule.



(I)

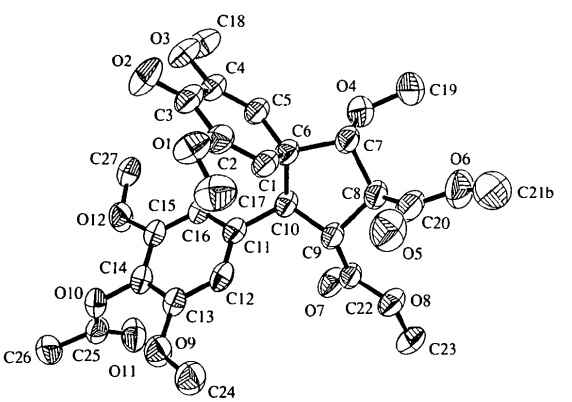


Fig. 1. A drawing of the molecule with the numbering of the non-H atoms. The displacement ellipsoids represent 30% probability levels. Only one orientation of the disordered ester group is shown.

Experimental

Crystal data

$C_{27}H_{32}O_{12}.C_3H_6O$
M_r = 606.60
Triclinic
$P\bar{1}$
a = 9.278 (4) Å
b = 11.635 (8) Å
c = 15.812 (4) Å
α = 76.46 (5)°
β = 78.46 (4)°
γ = 72.77 (5)°
V = 1569.2 (13) Å^3
Z = 2
D_x = 1.284 Mg m^{-3}

Mo $K\alpha$ radiation
λ = 0.71069 Å
Cell parameters from 20 reflections
θ = 7–14°
μ = 0.101 mm^{-1}
T = 297 (2) K
Transparent block
0.40 × 0.30 × 0.30 mm
Colourless

Data collection

Nicolet *P*3 diffractometer
ω–2θ scans
Absorption correction: empirical
T_{min} = 0.795, T_{max} = 0.992
5890 measured reflections
5514 independent reflections
2598 observed reflections [$I > 2\sigma(I)$]
R_{int} = 0.0370
θ_{max} = 25.00°
$h = 0 \rightarrow 11$
$k = -13 \rightarrow 13$
$l = -18 \rightarrow 18$
5 standard reflections monitored every 60 reflections
intensity variation: insignificant

Refinement

Refinement on F^2
$R[F^2 > 2\sigma(F^2)]$ = 0.0955
$wR(F^2)$ = 0.2855
S = 1.353
5509 reflections
368 parameters
H atoms refined as riding model
$w = 1/[\sigma^2(F_o^2) + (0.1947P)^2]$ where $P = (F_o^2 + 2F_c^2)/3$
$(\Delta/\sigma)_{max}$ = 0.39
$\Delta\rho_{max}$ = 0.68 e Å^{-3}
$\Delta\rho_{min}$ = −0.26 e Å^{-3}
Extinction correction: none
Atomic scattering factors from *International Tables for Crystallography* (1992, Vol. C, Tables 4.2.6.8 and 6.1.1.4)

Table 1. *Fractional atomic coordinates and equivalent isotropic displacement parameters* (Å^2)

$U_{eq} = (1/3)\sum_i\sum_j U_{ij}a_i^*a_j^*\mathbf{a}_i.\mathbf{a}_j$.

	x	y	z	U_{eq}
O1	0.2533 (5)	0.9300 (4)	0.0330 (3)	0.105 (1)
O2	0.1696 (5)	1.1526 (4)	0.0566 (3)	0.132 (2)
O3	−0.0779 (5)	1.2518 (3)	0.1565 (3)	0.108 (1)
O4	−0.3795 (5)	0.9656 (4)	0.2080 (3)	0.108 (1)
O5	−0.0562 (8)	0.6266 (5)	0.1288 (3)	0.139 (2)
O6	−0.3023 (7)	0.6555 (5)	0.1340 (3)	0.142 (2)
O7	−0.1521 (5)	0.6721 (3)	0.4421 (2)	0.100 (1)
O8	−0.1544 (4)	0.5417 (3)	0.3607 (2)	0.090 (1)
O9	0.4415 (4)	0.6574 (3)	0.3716 (3)	0.099 (1)
O10	0.4303 (3)	0.8538 (3)	0.4346 (2)	0.081 (1)
O11	0.3170 (5)	0.7896 (5)	0.5678 (3)	0.122 (2)
O12	0.1876 (4)	1.0441 (3)	0.4299 (3)	0.097 (1)
C1	0.0365 (6)	0.8862 (4)	0.1341 (3)	0.080 (1)
C2	0.1229 (6)	0.9594 (5)	0.0896 (3)	0.084 (1)
C3	0.0864 (7)	1.0877 (5)	0.0974 (4)	0.093 (2)
C4	−0.0542 (6)	1.1328 (4)	0.1557 (3)	0.081 (1)
C5	−0.1411 (6)	1.0592 (4)	0.1987 (3)	0.079 (1)
C6	−0.1042 (5)	0.9273 (4)	0.1964 (3)	0.074 (1)
C7	−0.2390 (6)	0.8906 (5)	0.1746 (3)	0.084 (2)
C8	−0.2230 (6)	0.7548 (5)	0.2229 (3)	0.086 (1)
C9	−0.1009 (6)	0.7242 (4)	0.2839 (3)	0.075 (1)
C10	−0.0833 (5)	0.8475 (4)	0.2916 (3)	0.073 (1)
C11	0.0575 (5)	0.8468 (4)	0.3263 (3)	0.069 (1)
C12	0.1868 (6)	0.7504 (4)	0.3279 (3)	0.075 (1)
C13	0.3106 (6)	0.7514 (4)	0.3641 (3)	0.076 (1)
C14	0.3069 (5)	0.8504 (4)	0.3991 (3)	0.072 (1)
C15	0.1783 (6)	0.9501 (4)	0.3947 (3)	0.075 (1)
C16	0.0558 (5)	0.9467 (4)	0.3602 (3)	0.074 (1)
C17	0.3075 (8)	0.8069 (7)	0.0260 (4)	0.126 (2)
C18	−0.2082 (10)	1.3030 (6)	0.2155 (5)	0.139 (3)
C19	−0.5053 (7)	0.9575 (7)	0.1748 (5)	0.131 (2)
C20	−0.1904 (13)	0.6716 (6)	0.1586 (5)	0.120 (2)
C21*A*†	−0.0561 (29)	0.5699 (23)	0.0679 (17)	0.20 (1)
C21*B*‡	−0.2641 (15)	0.5952 (12)	0.0570 (8)	0.136 (6)
C22	−0.1385 (5)	0.6454 (4)	0.3721 (3)	0.076 (1)
C23	−0.1899 (7)	0.4577 (5)	0.4407 (4)	0.109 (2)
C24	0.4578 (7)	0.5557 (5)	0.3325 (5)	0.115 (2)
C25	0.4219 (6)	0.8216 (5)	0.5235 (4)	0.086 (1)
C26	0.5541 (6)	0.8336 (6)	0.5542 (4)	0.108 (2)
C27	0.0709 (7)	1.1524 (5)	0.4191 (4)	0.095 (2)
O13	0.3653 (30)	0.4554 (24)	0.1414 (18)	0.45 (2)
C28	0.1906 (27)	0.3986 (19)	0.2362 (15)	0.31 (1)
C29	0.3149 (48)	0.4183 (37)	0.1802 (29)	0.39 (2)
C30	0.3436 (22)	0.2505 (22)	0.1982 (14)	0.34 (1)

† Occupancy = 0.43 (2).
‡ Occupancy = 0.57 (2).

Table 2. *Selected geometric parameters* (Å, °)

O1—C2	1.359 (6)	O11—C25	1.181 (6)
O1—C17	1.393 (7)	O12—C15	1.369 (5)
O2—C3	1.225 (6)	O12—C27	1.398 (6)
O3—C4	1.339 (6)	C1—C2	1.327 (6)
O3—C18	1.439 (7)	C1—C6	1.497 (7)
O4—C19	1.409 (7)	C2—C3	1.459 (7)
O4—C7	1.416 (6)	C3—C4	1.472 (7)
O5—C20*	1.242 (9)	C4—C5	1.328 (6)
O5—C21*A**	1.29 (2)	C5—C6	1.478 (6)
O6—C20*	1.255 (8)	C6—C7	1.556 (6)
O6—C21*B**	1.477 (12)	C6—C10	1.587 (6)
O7—C22	1.191 (5)	C7—C8	1.562 (7)
O8—C22	1.315 (5)	C8—C20	1.492 (9)
O8—C23	1.452 (6)	C8—C9	1.542 (7)
O9—C13	1.376 (6)	C9—C22	1.518 (6)
O9—C24	1.415 (6)	C9—C10	1.527 (6)
O10—C25	1.360 (6)	C10—C11	1.512 (6)
O10—C14	1.386 (5)		
C2—O1—C17	115.8 (4)	C20—C8—C7	111.0 (4)
C4—O3—C18	115.4 (4)	C9—C8—C7	107.0 (4)
C19—O4—C7	113.3 (5)	C22—C9—C10	113.2 (4)
C20—O5—C21*A**	108.5 (13)	C22—C9—C8	113.5 (4)
C20—O6—C21*B**	114.7 (8)	C10—C9—C8	105.5 (4)
C22—O8—C23	115.4 (4)	C11—C10—C9	117.3 (4)
C13—O9—C24	117.8 (4)	C11—C10—C6	115.2 (3)
C25—O10—C14	116.3 (4)	C9—C10—C6	103.0 (3)
C15—O12—C27	117.0 (4)	C12—C11—C10	123.4 (4)
C1—C2—O1	127.5 (5)	C16—C11—C10	118.6 (4)
O1—C2—C3	110.5 (4)	O9—C13—C12	125.3 (4)
O2—C3—C2	120.6 (5)	C13—C14—O10	121.0 (5)
O2—C3—C4	123.0 (5)	O12—C15—C16	125.7 (5)
C5—C4—O3	127.8 (5)	O12—C15—C14	113.7 (4)
O3—C4—C3	111.2 (4)	O5—C20—O6*	123.0 (8)
C5—C6—C7	112.5 (4)	O5—C20—C8*	119.4 (7)
C1—C6—C7	109.7 (4)	O6—C20—C8*	117.5 (9)
C5—C6—C10	110.5 (4)	O7—C22—O8	124.1 (4)
C1—C6—C10	108.9 (4)	O7—C22—C9	125.8 (4)
C7—C6—C10	101.9 (3)	O8—C22—C9	110.1 (4)
O4—C7—C6	109.9 (4)	O11—C25—O10	121.8 (5)
O4—C7—C8	109.7 (4)	O11—C25—C26	126.4 (6)
C6—C7—C8	105.3 (4)	O10—C25—C26	111.7 (5)
C20—C8—C9	114.5 (5)		

* These values are affected by the disorder of the ester group.

C12 and atoms of the ill-defined acetone molecule were refined isotropically.

Data collection, cell refinement and data reduction: Nicolet *P*3 software (Nicolet, 1980). Program(s) used to solve structure: *SHELXS*86 (Sheldrick, 1990). Program(s) used to refine structure: *SHELXL*93 (Sheldrick, 1994). Molecular graphics: *SHELXTL-Plus* (Sheldrick, 1991). Software used to prepare material for publication: *SHELXL*93.

Lists of structure factors, anisotropic displacement parameters and H-atom coordinates have been deposited with the IUCr (Reference: HR1032). Copies may be obtained through The Managing Editor, International Union of Crystallography, 5 Abbey Square, Chester CH1 2HU, England.

References

Nicolet (1980). *P3 Diffractometer Control Software*. Nicolet XRD Corporation, Cupertino, California, USA.

Setälä, H., Pajunen, A., Kilpeläinen, I. & Brunow, G. (1994). *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans.* 1, pp. 1163–1165.
Sheldrick, G. M. (1990). *Acta Cryst.* A**46**, 467–473.
Sheldrick, G. M. (1991). *SHELXTL-Plus.* Release 4.1. Siemens Analytical X-ray Instruments Inc., Madison, Wisconsin, USA.
Sheldrick, G. M. (1994). *SHELXL93. Program for Crystal Structure Refinement.* Univ. of Göttingen, Germany.

Acta Cryst. (1994). C**50**, 1825–1828

3-Chloro- and 3-Bromo-2-oxopropyl *p*-Toluenesulfonate

JUDITH A. K. HOWARD, ANDREI S. BATSANOV, DAVID O'HAGAN AND JEFFREY WHITE

Department of Chemistry, University of Durham, Science Laboratories, South Road, Durham DH1 3LE, England

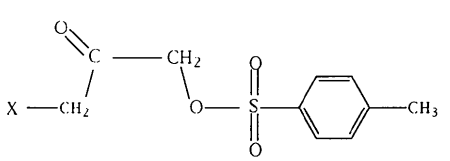
(*Received* 1 *February* 1994; *accepted* 6 *June* 1994)

Abstract

The crystal structures of 3-chloro-2-oxopropyl *p*-toluenesulfonate, $C_{10}H_{11}ClO_4S$, and 3-bromo-2-oxopropyl *p*-toluenesulfonate, $C_{10}H_{11}BrO_4S$, were determined at 150 and 293 K, respectively. They have essentially identical molecular structures and conformations, but different, though closely related, crystal structures. The Cl(or Br)—CH_2—CO—CH_2—O chain has an almost planar conformation.

Comment

The title compounds 3-chloro- (1) and 3-bromo-2-oxopropyl *p*-toluenesulfonate (2) are of interest as intermediates in a recently developed synthesis of isotopically labelled epichlorohydrins (O'Hagan, White & Jones, 1994). In order to provide additional insight into the potential reactivity of these molecules, we undertook structural studies.



(1) X = Cl (2) X = Br

The molecular structures of (1) and (2) in the crystalline form are essentially identical (Fig. 1). An interesting feature to emerge was the conformation of the O1,C8,C9,O4,C10,*X* moiety (*X* = Cl or Br), which is planar to within 0.11 Å for (1) and 0.05 Å for (2). The planes of this moiety and the benzene ring form dihedral angles of 93.9 (1) and 91.5 (1)° with each other in (1) and (2), respectively, and both are approximately perpendicular to the O1,S,C1 plane. This apparently unfavourable conformation, on steric grounds, may be eased by hyperconjugation in the planar moiety, or by donation from the lone pair of O1 onto the σ^* orbital of the *X*—C10 bond [in both molecules, O1···C10 2.68 Å]. The latter explanation, however, seems less likely as the *X*—C10 bonds are not weakened, but rather are shorter than the average Cl—CH_2 and Br—CH_2 bond lengths of 1.790 (7) and 1.966 (29) Å, respectively (Allen, Kennard, Watson, Brammer, Orpen & Taylor, 1987), and the S—O1 bond is not lengthened. The *cis*-planar orientation of the halogen and O4 atoms is quite common for α-halogenoketones and can be attributed to O···Cl charge-transfer bonds (*e.g.* Sørensen, 1974; Watson, Go & Purdy, 1973).

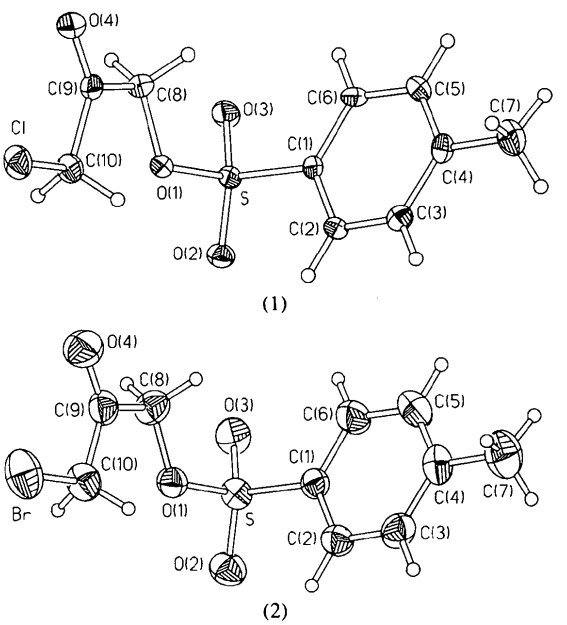


Fig. 1. Molecular structures of compounds (1) and (2), showing 50% probability displacement ellipsoids.

It is noteworthy that the deviation of the Cl—S—O1—C8 torsion angle from 0 or 180° makes the molecular conformation chiral and the actual conformations of (1) and (2) are those of maximum chirality.

With the van der Waals radii of Cl and Br being similar (1.75 *versus* 1.85 Å; see Bondi, 1964), crystals of (1) and (2) might be expected to be isomorphous. In fact, (1) forms chiral crystals (space group $P2_1$) with the polarity along the 2_1 axis defined by parallel orientation of $S(=O)_2$ groups along this axis, while (2) crystallizes in space group $P2_1/c$ (Fig. 2) with the unit cell equal to that of (1) with the *c* parameter doubled. The latter contains enantiomers differing by rotation of *ca* 160° around the S—O1 bond and oriented antiparallel along

PAPER IV

Enantioselective synthesis of a benzofuranic neolignan by oxidative coupling

In: Tetrahedron Lett. 1998.
Vol. 39, pp. 3291–3294.

Pergamon

Tetrahedron Letters 39 (1998) 3291–3294

TETRAHEDRON LETTERS

Enantioselective Synthesis of a Benzofuranic Neolignan by Oxidative Coupling

Ezio Bolzacchini, Gosta Brunow[a], Simone Meinardi, Marco Orlandi*, Bruno Rindone, Petteri Rummakko[a], Harri Setala[a].

Department of Environmental Sciences, University of Milano, Via Emanueli 15, 20126 Milano, Italy.

[a]Department of Chemistry, P.O. Box55 FIN-00014 University of Helsinki, Finland

Received 15 January 1998; revised 20 February 1998; accepted 27 February 1998

Abstract: **The first stereoselective free radical coupling of a phenylpropenoidic phenolic compound is reported. The oxidation of a chiral ferulic acid amide to give dimeric benzofuranic neolignan is performed enzymatically using horseradish peroxidase as the catalyst. Enantiomeric excess in a biologically active compound with phenylcoumaran skeleton (β-5 dimer) is thus obtained.**

Organic compounds obtained from radical coupling of phenylpropenoidic phenols have an important biological role. In fact, they constitute organic polymers such as lignin[1], lignans[2], suberin[3] and algal cell wall[4]. Moreover, the dilignol 3'-4-di-O-methylcedrusin is a wound healing agent and an inhibitor of thymidine incorporation in endothelial cells[5] and dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol has a role in plant physiology[6].

Unlike most biological oxidation, the bimolecular phenoxy radical coupling reaction is not under a strictly regio- and stereospecific control[7]. This is due to the fact that phenoxy radicals are very persistent and the dimerization reaction is slow. Hence the stereogenic carbons formed in the oxidative phenol coupling reaction in vitro are racemic[8]. On the contrary, lignans are homochiral[2]. The biosynthetic pathway to enantiopure lignans has been proposed quite recently. A protein isolated from *Forsythia* species is suggested to be responsible for the formation of enantiomeric pure pinoresinol from coniferyl alcohol[9].

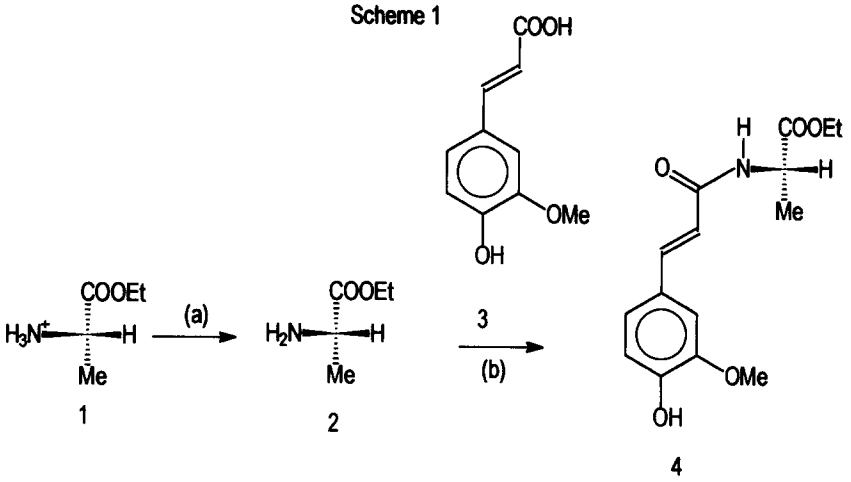
We recently reported that regio- and diastereoselectivity in the oxidative phenol coupling reaction may be obtained[10] using the horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-catalyzed oxidative coupling and hydrogen peroxide as the oxidant[11]. This reaction takes advantage from mild reaction conditions and fast reaction rates. It is possible to enhance the selectivity of this reaction by tuning the reaction pH and using the appropriate organic cosolvent, but stereoselection is not obtained under these conditions. The same negative result has been obtained using cyclodextrin as a chiral auxiliary[12].

Here we report the HRP-catalyzed enantioselective oxidative phenol coupling of a ferulic acid amide having the ethyl S-alaninate group as chiral auxiliary.

0040-4039/98/$19.00
PII: S0040-4039(98)00473-0

The starting material was prepared as follows: ethyl-S-alaninate hydrocloride **1** was transformed to ethyl-S-alaninate **2** with triethylamine and reacted in situ with an equimolecular amount of ferulic acid **3** in tetrahydrofuran (THF) in the presence of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) to give the amide **4** in 70% yield (Scheme 1).

Scheme 1

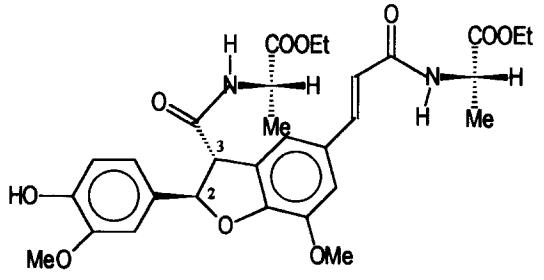


1 2 4

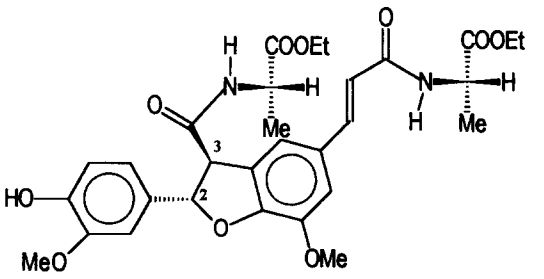
Reagents: a) Et_3N/THF rt 1h; b) DCC/THF rt 4h.

The HPR-catalyzed oxidative phenol coupling was performed in a dioxane-aqueous buffer pH 3. The mixture of the two diastereoisomers **5** and **6** was obtained in 70% yield.

Separation by silica gel flash chromatography, crystallisation and final purification by preparative RP-HPLC allowed to obtain the individual diastereoisomers which were characterised by ^{1}H-NMR, ^{13}C -NMR, UV, IR , MS[13]. The diastereoisomeric excess in the reaction was evaluated by RP-HPLC analysis of the crude reaction mixture[14] to be 65%.



5



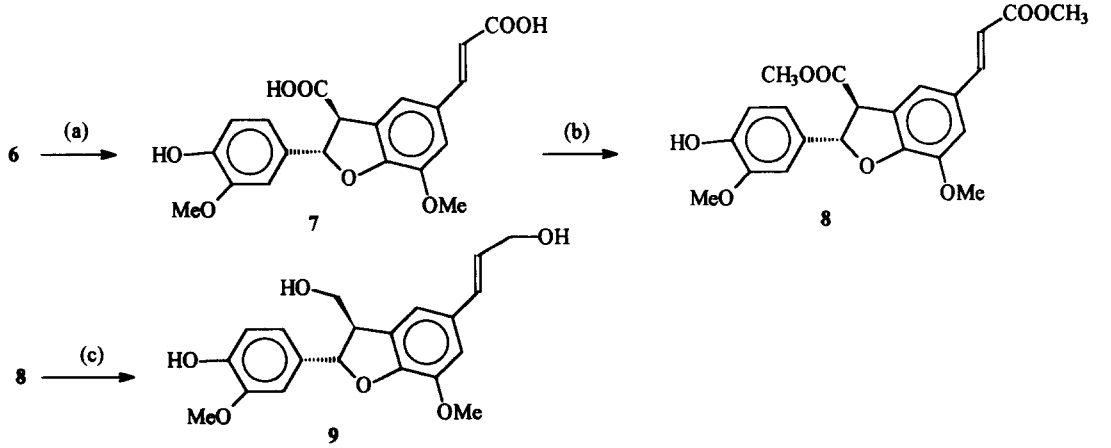
6

The absolute configuration of the two stereogenic carbons in the phenylcoumaran skeleton in the major diastereoisomer was attributed by hydrolysis with LiOOH in THF to give a crude mixture containing the

diacid **7** as the main product. Treatment of this mixture with diazomethane gave the diester **8** which was reduced with $LiBH_4$ to optically pure dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol **9**. Comparison of this product by chiral HPLC[15] with authentical specimens of both enantiomers of dehydrodiconiferyl alcohol[16] allowed to attribute the absolute configuration 2S,3R.

In summary, this is the first example of a bimolecular coupling reactions of phenoxy radicals to give phenylcoumarans with a significant enantiomeric excess. This result provides a whole new approach to the synthesis of valuable lignan structures. Studies are now in progress to obtain a higher enantiomeric excess.

Scheme 2



Reagents: a) $LiOH/H_2O_2$/THF rt 18h; b) CH_2N_2; c) $LiBH_4$/THF -78 °C

REFERENCES AND NOTES

1. Higuchi, T.; Biosynthesis of Lignin, In *Biosynthesis and Biodegradation of Wood Components*; Higuchi, T. Ed.; Academic Press Inc., New York **1985**, pp 141-148.

2. Ayres, D. C.; Loike, J. D.; *Lignans. Chemical biological and clinical properties*; Cambridge University Press, Cambridge **1990**, pp 278-373.

3. Bernards, M. A.; Lopez, M. L.; Zajicek, J.; Lewis, N. G. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, *270*, 7382-7387.

4. Ragan, M. A.; *Phytochemistry* **1984**, *23*, 2029-2032.

5. Pieters, L.; De Bruyne, T.; Claeys, M.; Vlietnick, A.; Calomme, M.; VandenBerghe, D.; *J. Nat. Prod.* **1993**, *56*, 899-906.

6. Binns, A. N.; Chen, R. H.; Wood, H. N.; Lynn, D. G.; *Proc. Nat. Acad, Sci. Usa* **1987**, *84*, 980-984.

7. Iqbal, I.; Bhatia, B.; Nayyar, N. K.; *Chem Rev.* **1994**, *94*, 519-564.

8. Aulin-Erdtman, G.; Tomita, Y.; *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1963**, *17*, 535-536; Nakatsubo, F.; Higuchi, T.; *Holzforschung* **1975**, *29*, 95-98.

9. Davin, L. B.; Wang, H.; Crowell, A. L.; Bedger, D. L.; Martin, D. M.; Sarkanen, S.; Lewis, N.G.; *Science* **1997**, *275*, 362-366.

10. Chioccara, F.; Poli, S.; Rindone, B.; Pilati, T.; Brunow, G.; Pietikainen, P.; Setala, H.; *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 610-616.

11. The HRP-catalysed phenol coupling oxidation is a well known reaction used amongst others by: Katayama, Y.; Fukuzumi, T.; *Mokuzay Gakkaishi*, **1978**, *24(9)*, 664-667; Donnelly, D. M. X.; Murphy, F. G.; Polonski, J.; Prangè, T.; *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 1* **1987**, 2719-2722; Krawczyk, A. R.; Lipowska, E.; Wrobel, J. T.; *Collect. Czech. Chem. Comm.* **1991**, *56(5)*, 1147-1150.

12. Ichihara, A.; Kawagishi, H.; Sakamura, S.; *24th Symposium on the chemistry of Natural Products*, Osaka, October **1981**, p. 490.

13. Data for **6**: white power m.p. = 205 °C; ^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$, ppm): 7.58 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (s, 1H), 4.71 (dq J=7-8 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dq, J=7-8 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (q, J=8 Hz, 2H), 4.30 (q, J=8 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H) 1.45 (d, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.40, (d, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H),1.20 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H); m/z = 584 (M^+), 495, 481, 467; ν_{max}(nujol): = 3200, 1462 cm^{-1} ; α^{20}_D = + 48.3° (ethyl acetate).

Data for **5**: white power mp = 208 °C; ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$, ppm): 7.40 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 5.93 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.65 (dq J=7-8 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dq, J=7-8 Hz, 1H), 4.30 (q, J=8 Hz, 2H), 4.30 (q, J=8 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H) 1.40 (d, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.38, (d, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H), 1.20 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H); m/z = 584 (M^+), 495, 467; IR (nujol):ν_{max} (nujol) = 3200, 1655 cm^{-1}; α^{20}_D = + 14° (ethyl acetate).

14. The analysis was performed using a Supelco RP C-18 column (5 μm, 100 A*4mm) eluting with a isocratic gradient 50% CH_3CN-50% H_2O. The instrument is equipped with a Diode Array detector.

15. The analysis was performed using a Chiralcel OF (4.6 i.d. x 250 mm) column eluting with an isocratic gradient 50% n-exane-50% 2-propanol. The HPLC is equipped with a Diode Array detector.

16. Hiray, N.; Okamoto, M.; Udagawa, H.; Yamamuro, M.; Kato, M.; Koshimizu, K.; *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem.* **1994**, *58*, 1678-1684.

PAPER V

A novel type of spiro compound formed by oxidative cross coupling of methyl sinapate with a syringyl lignin model compound

A model system for the *β*-1 pathway in lignin biosynthesis

In: J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1999.
Pp. 461–464.

A novel type of spiro compound formed by oxidative cross coupling of methyl sinapate with a syringyl lignin model compound. A model system for the β-1 pathway in lignin biosynthesis

Harri Setälä, Aarne Pajunen, Petteri Rummakko, Jussi Sipilä and Gösta Brunow *

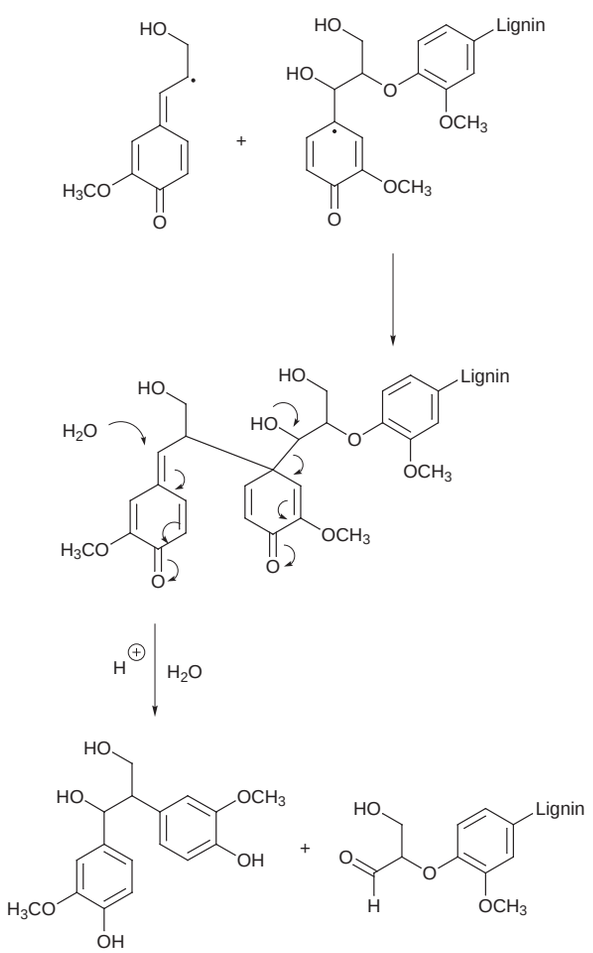
Laboratory of Organic Chemistry, Department of Chemistry, PO Box 55, FIN-00014 University of Helsinki, Finland

Received (in Cambridge) 13th November 1998, Accepted 21st December 1998

Oxidative coupling of methyl (*E*)-sinapate with 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanol, a syringyl lignin model compound, was carried out with hydrogen peroxide catalyzed by horseradish peroxidase. The main product was a cyclohexadienone spiro compound of a novel type. Mild acidolysis caused the loss of one side chain and yielded a dimeric compound with a 1,2-diarylpropane structure. This is the first example of the formation of this structural type by oxidative coupling *in vitro*.

Introduction

The final step in the biosynthesis of lignin is an oxidative polymerization of phenolic precursors. In a previous article[1] we have discussed the importance of oxidation potentials and of the cross coupling of different phenolic precursors in the biosynthesis of lignin in the cell walls of woody plants. The importance of cross coupling first became apparent through the discovery of the 1,2-diarylpropane or β-1 structure in both softwood[2] and hardwood lignins.[3] These structures could not be fitted into the original dehydrogenation scheme based on the work of Erdtman and Freudenberg (for a review see ref. 4). The most plausible mechanism for the formation of these structures involves a cross coupling between a *p*-hydroxycinnamyl alcohol radical and a radical (with a saturated side chain) residing on the growing polymer chain. The intermediate cyclohexadienone was assumed to lose a side chain to form a β-1 or 1,2-diarylpropane-1,3-diol structure and a glyceraldehyde-2-aryl ether by a mechanism outlined in Scheme 1. This involves a reverse vinylogous aldol reaction and addition of water to the quinomethane group.[2] The formation of the glyceraldehyde ether stops the growth of the polymer chain. The released β-1 dimer contains phenolic groups from which a new chain may begin. Both the glyceraldehyde groups and the β-1 or diarylpropane units have been found in lignin preparations, but it has proved difficult to estimate the abundance of such structures in lignin. Degradation products emanating from the β-1 structure are prominent among thioacidolysis products,[5] whereas NMR studies on milled wood lignin have revealed only small amounts of such structures.[6–8] It is still not known if this discrepancy is caused by an uneven distribution of such structures in lignins or if the explanation is that the cyclohexadienone structures persist in the lignin and that they are transformed to β-1 structures only on acidic treatment. The likelihood that such structures can persist in lignin is increased by the recent discovery in nature of woorenol,[9] a neolignan with a β-1 coupled cyclohexadienone structure. Recent isolation of isochroman structures in lignin degradation products and their detection in isolated lignins provides evidence for such spiro structures *in vivo*;[10,11] in this case a dienone–phenol rearrangement may have produced an isochroman structure. We have now been able to generate a spirocyclohexadienone structure similar to that in woorenol from a biomimetic oxidative phenol coupling and to demonstrate that mild acidolysis indeed transforms it to a 1,2-diarylpropane-1,3-diol structure; this constitutes the first *in vitro* demonstration of the original mechanism put forward in 1965.[2]



Scheme 1

Results and discussion

We have reported earlier that cross coupling of phenols with different oxidation potentials is difficult to achieve. For

instance, sinapyl alcohol does not react with a syringyl structure with a saturated side chain.[1] The lower oxidation potential of the sinapyl alcohol compared to the syringyl structure makes the sinapyl alcohol react mainly with itself. Replacing the alcohol hydroxy with a carboxy group is expected to raise the oxidation potential of the phenol[12] to the level of the syringyl structure. This was, in fact, observed. Oxidative coupling (with hydrogen peroxide catalyzed by horseradish peroxidase) of an equimolar mixture of **1** with methyl sinapate (**2**) gave a product that could be assigned structure **3** on the basis of a crystal structure determination of the acetate (Fig. 1). Another prominent product was **4**, a dimerization product of methyl sinapate,[13] analogous to a ferulate dimer observed in grass cell walls.[14] The spiro cyclohexadienone structure of **3** can be visualized as having been formed by a β-1 coupling between **1** and **2** and subsequent cyclization (Scheme 2). Mild acid hydrolysis converted this cyclohexadienone to **5**, the first demonstration of a β-1 structure formed *in vitro* by oxidative coupling and side chain elimination. The 1,2-diarylpropane **5** was obtained as a single diastereomer; the stereochemistry of the reaction is under investigation. The β-1 pattern is a minor contribution to the structure of lignin but knowledge about its mode of formation and reactivity sheds important light on the factors regulating the biosynthesis of lignin in the cell wall of the plant.

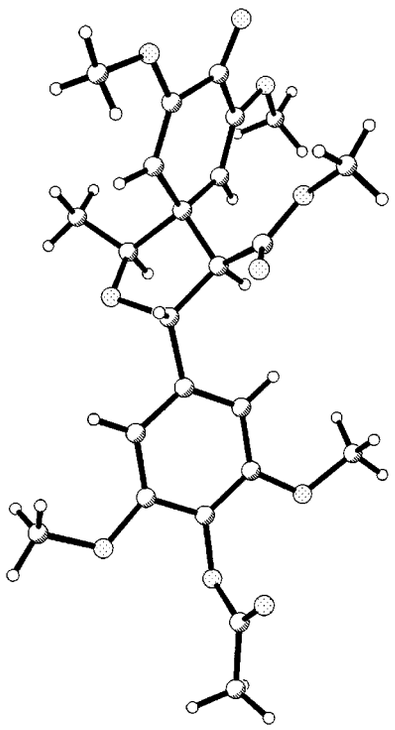
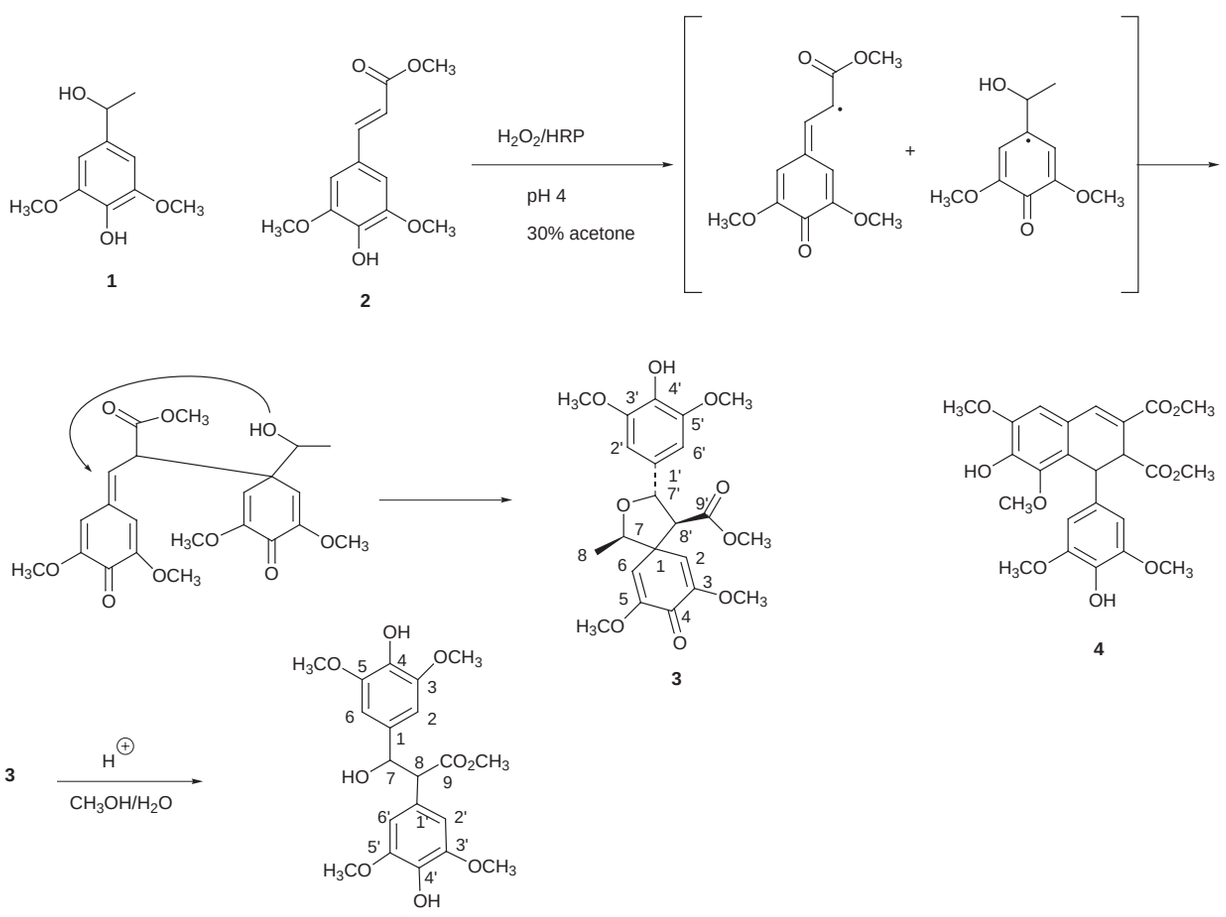


Fig. 1 Crystal structure of the acetate of **3**.

Experimental

General

Horseradish peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.7) was from Serva, activity 250 U mg^{-1} (purpurogallin method). 30% Aqueous hydrogen peroxide (Merck) was diluted to give a 3% solution (*ca*. 0.8 mmol cm^{-3}) before use. Silica gel for column chromatography was Merck 60 (230–400 mesh). Thin layer chromatography was performed on silica gel plates (Merck Kieselgel 60 F_{254}). The preparative HPLC was performed with detection at 265 nm and a Lichrospher Si 60 column (1 × 25 cm) from Merck. The injection volume was 1 cm^3. ^1H and ^{13}C NMR spectra were recorded with Varian 200 (2000 Gemini) and 300 MHz (Nova) instruments with tetramethylsilane (TMS) as internal standard and



Scheme 2

deuteriochloroform as solvent. The spectral assignments were made using HMQC-TOCSY and HMBC experiments and VNMR software. Mass spectra were recorded with a JEOL JMS-SX102 instrument. The melting points are uncorrected.

1-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanol 1

This compound was prepared from syringaldehyde and methyl magnesium iodide.[15]

Methyl (*E*)-3-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)prop-2-enoate 2 (methyl (*E*)-sinapate)

The compound was made from vanillin. Bromination and methoxylation gave syringaldehyde.[16] Knoevenagel reaction with malonic acid[17] and esterification with methanol–sulfuric acid gave the title compound.

Oxidative coupling of 1 and 2

Methyl sinapate (**2**) (0.79 g, 3.33 mmol) and **1** (0.66 g, 3.33 mmol) were dissolved in acetone (30 ml) and a solution of buffer (0.02 mol dm^{-3}, citrate–phosphate, pH 3.5; 75 ml) was added. Horseradish peroxidase (40 mg in 1 ml of water) was added and hydrogen peroxide (4.16 ml, 3.33 mmol) was added during 10 minutes to the reaction mixture which was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts were washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was acetylated with acetic anhydride and dry pyridine (1 : 1) overnight at room temperature.[18] The dark brown mixture was first purified using a short silica gel 60 column (4 × 5 cm) eluting with ethyl acetate–hexane (3 : 1). The fractions containing the products (detected with TLC) were combined and evaporated to a yellowish powder. The crude product was then separated using preparative HPLC (eluent: ethyl acetate–hexane, 3 : 1) to yield 298 mg (19%) of **3**, a large amount (*ca*. 50%) of unreacted **1** and a small amount (*ca*. 4%) of sinapate dimer **4**.[13] Compound **3** was recrystallized for crystal structure determination from ethyl acetate–hexane, mp 170 °C (decomp.).

Methyl 3-hydroxy-2,3-bis(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-propanoate 5

Compound **3** (80 mg, 0.163 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was treated with toluene-*p*-sulfonic acid monohydrate (3 mg) at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was neutralized by treating with solid sodium hydrogen carbonate, 5 ml of water was added and the mixture extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed with water and with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The crude product was acetylated with acetic anhydride (2 ml) and pyridine (2 ml). The acetylated reaction mixture was dissolved in ethyl acetate. On dissolution, part of compound **5** (peracetate) started to crystallize and the crystals were filtered off. The rest was isolated by flash chromatography on a silica column with a 2 : 1 mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane. The combined yield of **5** (peracetate) was 30 mg (33%), white crystals mp 210–212 °C. NMR data in Table 1; MS: *m*/*z* 534 (M^+, 15%), 492 (30), 432 (16), 390 (36), 268 (65), 225 (100), 197 (15), 183 (93) (Found: M^+, 534.1743. $C_{26}H_{30}O_{12}$ requires *M*, 534.1737).

Crystal structure of 3 acetate

Crystal data. $C_{24}H_{28}O_{10}$, $M = 476.46$. Monoclinic, $a = 9.133(2)$, $b = 10.921(2)$, $c = 22.979(5)$ Å. $\beta = 91.29(3)°$, $V = 2291.4(8)$ $Å^3$ (by least-squares fitting of 20 automatically centred reflections); $F(000) = 1008$, $D_x = 1.38$ g cm^{-3}, space group $P2_1/c$, $Z = 4$, μ(Mo-Kα) = 0.108 mm^{-1}. Colourless plates, 0.40 × 0.37 × 0.32 mm, recrystallized from ethyl acetate–hexane.

Table 1 ^1H and ^{13}C NMR data for acetates of compounds **3** and **5**

	3		**5**	
Position	^{13}C	^1H	^{13}C	^1H
1	52.1		136.2	
2	114.7	5.89 (d, *J* 2)	104.2	6.64 (s)
3	152.6		152.0	
4	176.0		132.9	
5	152.1		152.0	
6	111.3	5.61 (d, *J* 2)	104.2	6.64 (s)
7	83.5	4.41 (d, *J* 6.10)	74.9	6.42 (d, *J* 9.5)
8	14.7	1.06 (d, *J* 6.10)	57.7	3.99 (d, *J* 9.5)
3 OMe	55.1	3.61	56.3	3.82
5 OMe	54.4	3.65	56.3	3.82
1′	140.2		136.2	
2′	101.0	6.55 (s)	105.7	6.62 (s)
3′	152.0		152.0	
4′	127.7		132.9	
5′	152.0		152.0	
6′	101.0	6.55 (s)	105.7	6.62 (s)
7′	79.7	5.65 (d, *J* 8.8)		
8′	63.1	3.38 (d, *J* 8.8)		
9′	169.2			
4 O*C*O			168.6	
4 OCOMe			20.5	2.33 (s)
4′ O*C*O	168.4		168.6	
4′ OCOMe	20.1	2.24 (s)	20.5	2.33 (s)
3′,5′ OMe	55.9	3.74 (s)	56.3	3.82 (s)
7 O*C*O			169.4	
7 OCOMe			20.8	1.87 (s)
9′ OMe	54.2	3.47 (s)		
9 OCO			170.8	
9 OMe			52.3	3.56 (s)

Data collection and processing. Data were collected on a Rigaku AFC7S diffractometer using graphite monochromated Mo-Kα radiation at −80 °C. Three standard reflections were monitored every 2 h and showed no significant deviation. 3165 Unique reflections were recorded ($2.57 < \theta < 25.01°$ ±*h*,*k*,*l*).

Structure analysis and refinement. Positional parameters were determined by direct methods and the non-hydrogen atoms were refined by full-matrix least-squares on F^2. The hydrogen atoms were placed at calculated positions and were assigned isotropic thermal parameters $U(H) = 1.5\ U_{eq}(C)$ of the parent carbon atoms. The refinement converged at $R_1 = 0.0762$ {1774 $I > 2\sigma(I)$ reflections} and $wR_2 = 0.2004$ for all reflections. The final electron difference map was featureless with largest peak 0.62 e $Å^{-3}$. Computations were carried out on using the SHELXTL[19] and SHELXL93[20] program systems.

Full crystallographic details, excluding structure factor tables, have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (CCDC). For details of the deposition scheme, see 'Instructions for Authors', *J. Chem. Soc*., *Perkin Trans. 1*, available *via* the RSC Web page (http://www.rsc.org/authors). Any request to the CCDC for this material should quote the full literature citation and the reference number 207/293. See http://www.rsc.org/suppdata/p1/1999/461/ for crystallographic files in .cif format.

References

1 K. Syrjänen and G. Brunow, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans. 1*, 1998, 3425.
2 K. Lundquist and G. E. Miksche, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1965, 2131.
3 H. Nimz, *Chem. Ber.*, 1965, **98**, 3160.
4 K. Freudenberg and A. C. Neish, *Constitution and Biosynthesis of Lignin*, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 1968, Vol. 2.
5 C. Lapierre, B. Pollet and B. Monties, *Phytochemistry*, 1991, **30**, 659.
6 K. Lundquist, *J. Wood Chem. Technol.*, 1987, **7**, 179.
7 I. Kilpeläinen, J. Sipilä, G. Brunow, K. Lundquist and R. M. Ede, *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, 1994, **42**, 2790.
8 G. Brunow, E. Ämmälahti, T. Niemi, J. Sipilä, L. K. Simola and K. Ilkka, *Phytochemistry*, 1998, **47**, 1495.

9 K. Yoshikawa, H. Kinoshita and S. Arihara, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 1997, **60**, 511.
10 J. Ralph, J. Peng and F. Lu, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, **39**, 4963.
11 J. Peng, F. Lu and J. Ralph, *Phytochemistry*, 1998, **50**, 659.
12 M. Jonsson, J. Lind, T. Reitberger, T. E. Eriksen and G. Merényi, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 1993, **97**, 8229.
13 H. Setälä, A. Pajunen, I. Kilpeläinen and G. Brunow, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans. 1*, 1994, 1163.
14 J. Ralph, S. Quideau, J. H. Grabber and R. D. Hatfield, *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Perkin Trans. 1*, 1994, 3485.
15 J. Pospisek, M. Pisova and M. Soucek, *Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun.*, 1975, **40**, 142.
16 P. S. Manchand, P. S. Belica and H. S. Wong, *Synth. Commun.*, 1990, **20**, 2659.
17 K. Freudenberg and H. H. Hübner, *Chem. Ber.*, 1952, **85**, 1181.
18 E. Adler, G. Brunow and K. Lundquist, *Holzforschung*, 1987, **41**, 199.
19 G. M. Sheldrick, *SHELXTL/PC. Users Manual, Siemens Analytical X-ray Instruments Inc.*, Madison, WI, USA, 1990.
20 G. M. Sheldrick *SHELX93. Program for the Refinement of Crystal Structures*, 1993.

Paper 8/08884E

PAPER VI

Cryogenic chiral chromatography for rapid resolution of drug candidates

In: Org. Proc. Res. Develop. 2005.
Vol. 9, pp. 782–786.

Organic Process Research & Development **2005**, *9*, 782−786

Cryogenic Chiral Chromatography for Rapid Resolution of Drug Candidates

Martti Alkio, Olli Aaltonen,* and Harri Setälä

VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Otaniemi, Espoo, Finland

Abstract:

The chromatographic resolution of three racemates is presented at temperature areas extending to the cryogenic area, down to −25 °C. In all examined cases the separation factor between the enantiomers increased with decreasing temperature. The yields and production rates for the enantiomers were calculated from chromatograms to predict optimum conditions for preparative resolutions.

Introduction

Chiral chromatographic methods are increasingly used to speed up drug development at early stages. When up to 100 g of pure enantiomers are needed, the quickest way of obtaining them is often to synthesize a racemate and make the resolution with preparative, chiral chromatography. Low temperatures generally favour enantiomeric selectivity in syntheses as well as in separations. However, the viscosity of the medium increases and molecular diffusivity decreases with decreasing temperature. This puts a lower limit to feasible temperatures when conventional liquid eluents are used in chromatographic separations. Pressure drop over a packed chromatography column may typically not exceed 100 bar. Otherwise there is a risk of damaging the chiral stationary phase. This pressure drop limit is easily reached with conventional liquid eluents, such as hexane and isopropyl alcohol, at lower than room temperature and with conventional flowrates. We have already shown that by using a liquid CO_2-based eluent one can go down to at least −25 °C, without an excessive pressure drop over the column.[1] This is because the viscosity of pressurized, liquid carbon dioxide is much lower than that of ordinary solvents. According to the Stokes−Einstein relation, molecular diffusivity increases linearly with decreasing viscosity at constant temperature. Therefore, the plate number of a chromatography column should be higher with liquid CO_2 than with conventional solvents, because of the viscosity difference at low temperatures.

Wolf and Pirkle reported a considerable and consistent increase of separation factor, enantioselectivity, and resolution with decreasing temperature for eight chiral alcohols and ketones.[2] They used a mobile phase consisting of carbon dioxide modified with different amounts of methanol. Although none of the studied compounds could be completely separated at room temperature, a baseline separation was achieved at cryogenic temperatures. The authors also studied the enantiomeric separation of five axially chiral, arylnaphthalene lignans. Four of them were successfully separated at 0 to −47 °C and one not. The authors attribute the good chromatographic separations at low temperature to the rapid adsorption−desorption kinetics of the brush-type stationary phase which they used.

Stringham and Blackwell showed that for each racemate/chiral stationary phase (CSP)/eluent system there is an isoelution temperature where the enantiomers elute with the same rate and do not separate from each other[3]. Chromatographic selectivity between enantiomers may be related to temperature as

$$\ln(\alpha) = -\delta\Delta H/RT + \delta\Delta S/R \qquad (1)$$

where α is the separation factor between the enantiomers, R is the ideal gas constant, T is absolute temperature, $\delta\Delta H$ is the difference between the enthalpy of the enantiomers' interaction with the stationary phase, and $\delta\Delta S$ is the entropic difference. At isoelution temperature, $\ln(\alpha) = 0$ and the enthalpy and entropy terms are equal.

Thermodynamics predicts that when moving away from the isoelution temperature the logarithm of the separation factor ($\ln(\alpha)$) increases linearly with the reciprocal of temperature in Kelvin ($1/T$). Stringham and Blackwell showed experimentally that the relationship was indeed linear at below the isoelution temperature with a carbon dioxide/2-propanol eluent. They covered a temperature range from +200 °C down to −20 °C using a brush-type chiral stationary phase.

So it has already been shown that low temperatures may increase the resolution and enantioselectivity of chiral separations. This is immediately useful in analytical work. However, lowering column temperature increases retention and prolongs cycle time. Cycle time is the minimum time interval between repeated injections made so that peaks from adjacent injections do not overlap when leaving the column. Lowering the temperature also decreases column efficiency expressed as plate number. For preparative, production-scale separations it would be important to know if the favourable resolution and enantioselectivity at cryogenic temperatures translate into increased throughput despite the longer cycle time and decreased plate number. It is also of interest to know how other types of CSPs respond to cryogenic temperatures.

We have previously reported a successful resolution of the enantiomers of a drug candidate, Finrozole, at cryogenic

* To whom correspondence should be addressed: P.O. Box 1602, FI-02044 VTT, Finland. E-mail: olli.aaltonen@vtt.fi. Telephone: +358 20 722 5301.

(1) Alkio, M. In *Proceedings of the 8th Meeting on Supercritical Fluids*; April 14−17, 2002, Bordeaux; pp 754−759.

(2) Wolf, C.; Pirkle, W. H. *J. Chromatogr., A* **1997**, *785*, 173.

(3) Stringham, R. W.; Blackwell, J. A. *Anal. Chem.* **1997**, *69*, 1414.

Published on Web 09/13/2005

10.1021/op0501040 CCC: $30.25

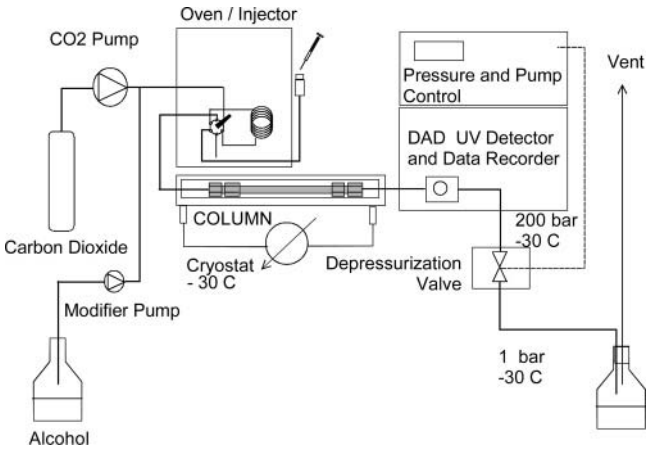


Figure 1. **Chromatographic setup for studying cryogenic chiral separations.**

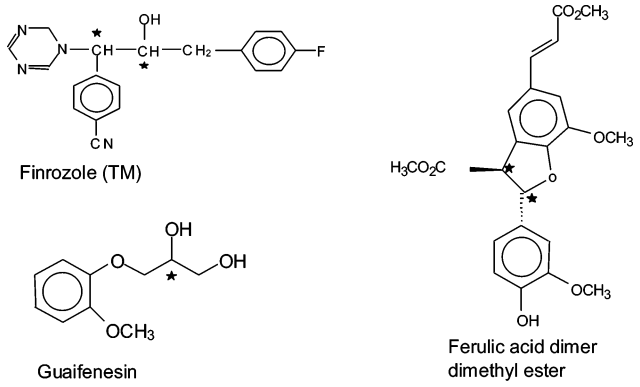


Figure 2. **Structures of the chiral racemates.**

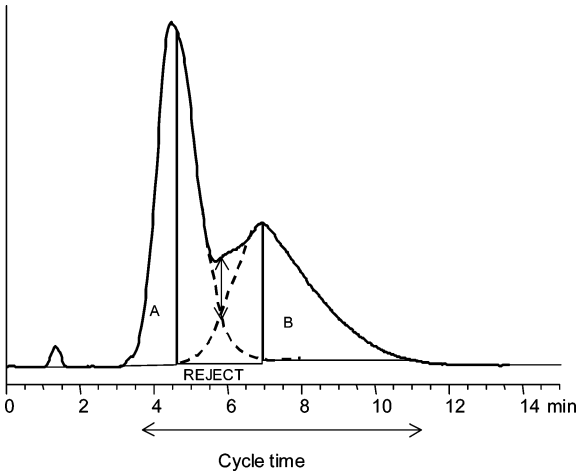


Figure 3. **Method of estimating the yields of each enantiomer in the case where enantiomer peaks overlap.**

temperatures with an L-tartar diamide CSP.[1] The results were verified with preparative resolutions in pilot-plant scale. The linear ln(α) vs 1/*T* correlation was also confirmed in the studied case. The results from Finrozole resolution are summarized here in Table 5. In this paper we present further examples of low-temperature chiral chromatography and also a systematic approach to find the optimum conditions for maximum throughput. Finrozole and ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester were chosen for cryogenic resolutions because they were subjects of contract work at VTT and unsatisfactory results were previously obtained using other methods.

Table 1. **Variables and their levels selected for the orthogonal design of chromatography experiments for guaifenesin[a]**

variable		levels		
guaifenesin		minimum	middle	maximum
temperature	°C	−25	0	+25
load ratio	g/kg of CSP	5.0	9.0	12.5
modifier concentration	% EtOH	15.0	20.0	30.0
eluent linear velocity	mm/s	4.0	4.5	5.5

[a] Ethanol was selected as the injection solvent for the racemate.

Table 2. **Variables and their levels selected for the orthogonal design of chromatography experiments for ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester[a]**

variable		levels		
ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester		minimum	middle	maximum
temperature	°C	−25	0	+25
load ratio	g/kg of CSP	1.25	1.88	2.50
modifier concentration	% EtOH	15	22.4	30
eluent linear velocity	mm/s	3.0	4.5	6.0

[a] Dichloromethane was selected as the best injection solvent for the racemate.

Guaifenesin was chosen as an example of an easy resolution and because of existing literature data for comparisons.

Experimental Methods

The chromatograph setup is depicted in Figure 1. The equipment was a Hewlett-Packard G1205A Laboratory SFC unit, with a diode array UV detector.

Two chromatography columns were screened. Chiralcel OD CSP, 4,6 mm × 250 mm, from Daicel Chemical Industries, Ltd., Japan was packed at Cultor Oy, Finland. The chiral stationary phase (CSP) of Chiralcel OD is cellulose tris(3,5-dimethylphenylcarbamate) coated on a silica support. The Kromasil CHI-TBB colums were from Eka Chemicals, Sweden. The CSP of the CHI-TBB column is *O*,*O*′-bis(4-*tert*-butylbenzoyl)-*N*,*N*′-diallyl-L-tartar diamide covalently bonded on silica.

Methanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF), and toluene were HPLC-grade from Rathburn, UK. Dichloromethane was from Fluka. Ethanol was absoluted, technical (Ba) grade from Altia Oy, Finland (min purity 99.5%). Carbon dioxide was food grade from Oy AGA Ab, Finland (min purity 99,7%). Guaifenesin (min 98%, GC) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemicals (Figure 2). Ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester was synthesized and purified at VTT using a previously described procedure.[4] Finrozole was obtained from Hormos Medical Ltd., Turku, Finland.

The target function to be maximized was the daily production rate (PR) of both enantiomers per kg of CSP. It was calculated from chromatograms as follows: From each run the chromatographic bandwidth, i.e., the cycle time (ct) was measured. For nonoverlapping peaks the yields of pure

(4) Chioccara, F.; Poli, S.; Rindone, B.; Pilati, T.; Brunow, G.; Pietikäinen, P.; Setälä, H. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 610.

Table 3. **Results from the chiral separation chromatography of guaifenesin enantiomers[a]**

T, °C	LR, g/kg of CSP	modifier EtOH, %	linear velocity, mm/s	estimated yield, %	cycle time, min	PR, g/kg of CSP/24 h
25	5.0	15	4.0	100.0	2.4	3000
25	12.5	15	4.0	100.0	3.0	6000
25	5.0	30	4.0	100.0	1.5	4800
25	12.5	30	4.0	33.0	1.6	3713
25	5.0	15	5.5	100.0	1.8	4000
25	12.5	15	5.5	100.0	2.2	8182
25	5.0	30	5.5	100.0	1.5	4800
25	12.5	30	5.5	25.0	1.0	4500
0	9.0	20	4.5	100.0	3.0	4320
0	9.0	30	4.5	100.0	2.0	6480
0	9.0	30	5.5	100.0	1.6	8100
−25	5.0	15	4.0	100.0	9.5	758
−25	12.5	15	4.0	100.0	8.8	2045
−25	5.0	30	4.0	100.0	4.0	1800
−25	12.5	30	4.0	100.0	4.0	4500
−25	5.0	15	5.5	100.0	6.5	1108
−25	12.5	15	5.5	100.0	6.4	2813
−25	5.0	30	5.5	100.0	2.9	2483
−25	12.5	30	5.5	100.0	2.7	6667

[a] Column: Chiralcel OD. Eluent: CO_2 + ethanol.

Table 4. **Results from the chiral chromatography of ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester enantiomers[a]**

T, °C	LR, g/kg of CSP	modifier EtOH, %	linear velocity, mm/s	estimated yield, %	cycle time, min	PR, g/kg of CSP/24 h
−25	1.25	15.0	3.0	100.0	20.0	90
−25	1.25	30.0	3.0	100.0	10.0	180
−25	1.25	15.0	6.0	100.0	8.0	225
−25	1.25	30.0	6.0	85.0	5.0	306
25	1.25	15.0	3.0	100.0	6.0	300
25	1.25	30.0	6.0	0.0	2.0	0
25	1.25	30.0	3.0	10.0	2.5	72
25	1.25	15.0	6.0	10.0	3.0	60
0	1.88	22.4	4.5	100.0	4.0	675
0	1.88	22.4	6.0	100.0	2.8	982
0	1.88	30.0	4.5	95.0	3.0	855
25	2.50	15.0	3.0	50.0	6.5	277
25	2.50	15.0	3.0	10.0	3.5	103
25	2.50	15.0	6.0	20.0	3.2	225
25	2.50	30.0	6.0	0.0	2.0	0
−25	2.50	15.0	3.0	80.0	16.0	180
−25	2.50	15.0	6.0	60.0	12.0	180
−25	2.50	30.0	6.0	12.0	7.0	62
−25	2.50	30.0	3.0	40.0	8.0	180
−10	2.50	15.0	6.0	50.0	6.5	277
−10	2.50	30.0	3.0	55.0	7.5	264
−10	2.50	15.0	3.0	90.0	10.0	324
0	2.50	22.5	6.0	72.0	10.0	259
0	2.50	30.0	3.0	68.0	10.0	245

[a] Column: Chiralcel OD. Eluent: CO_2 + ethanol.

enantiomers were estimated to be 100%. For overlapping peaks, the net yield was estimated from the measured resolution. Figure 3 illustrates the method of estimating the net yield from a chromatogram where peaks overlap.

Column load ratio (LR) was calculated as

$$\mathrm{LR} = (c * V_{\mathrm{inj}})/M_{\mathrm{CSP}} \qquad (2)$$

where:

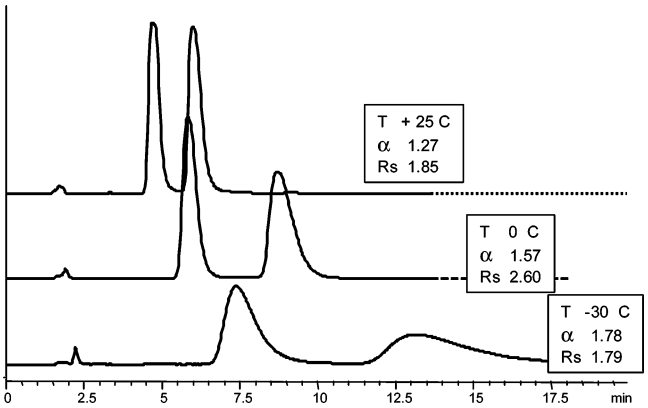


Figure 4. **Effect of temperature on the resolution of ferulic acid dimer ester enantiomers.**

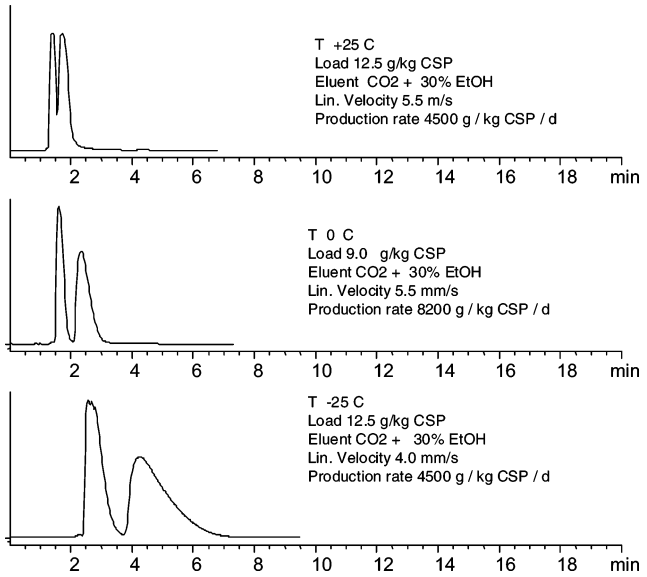


Figure 5. **Effect of temperature on the resolution of guaifenesin enantiomers.**

c is concentration of racemate in feed solution (g/mL).

V_{inj} is injection volume (mL).

M_{CSP} is mass of CSP in the column (kg).

The daily production rate of both enantiomers per kg of CSP was calculated:

$$\mathrm{PR} = \mathrm{LR} * (60/\mathrm{ct}) * Y * 24 \qquad (3)$$

where:

LR is load ratio (g racemate/kg CSP.

ct is cycle time (min).

Y is estimated, combined yield of both pure enantiomers (a fraction of the mass of injected racemate).

Results

Before designing the experiment matrix a few chromatographic runs were carried out to locate a feasible parameter area for each racemate. Methanol and ethanol were tested as modifiers in carbon dioxide eluent, and ethanol, tetrahydrofuran (THF), toluene, and dichloromethane were tested as injection solvents for the racemates. Chiralcel OD was superior to Kromasil CHI-TBB for the guaifenesine and ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester cases, and therefore it was

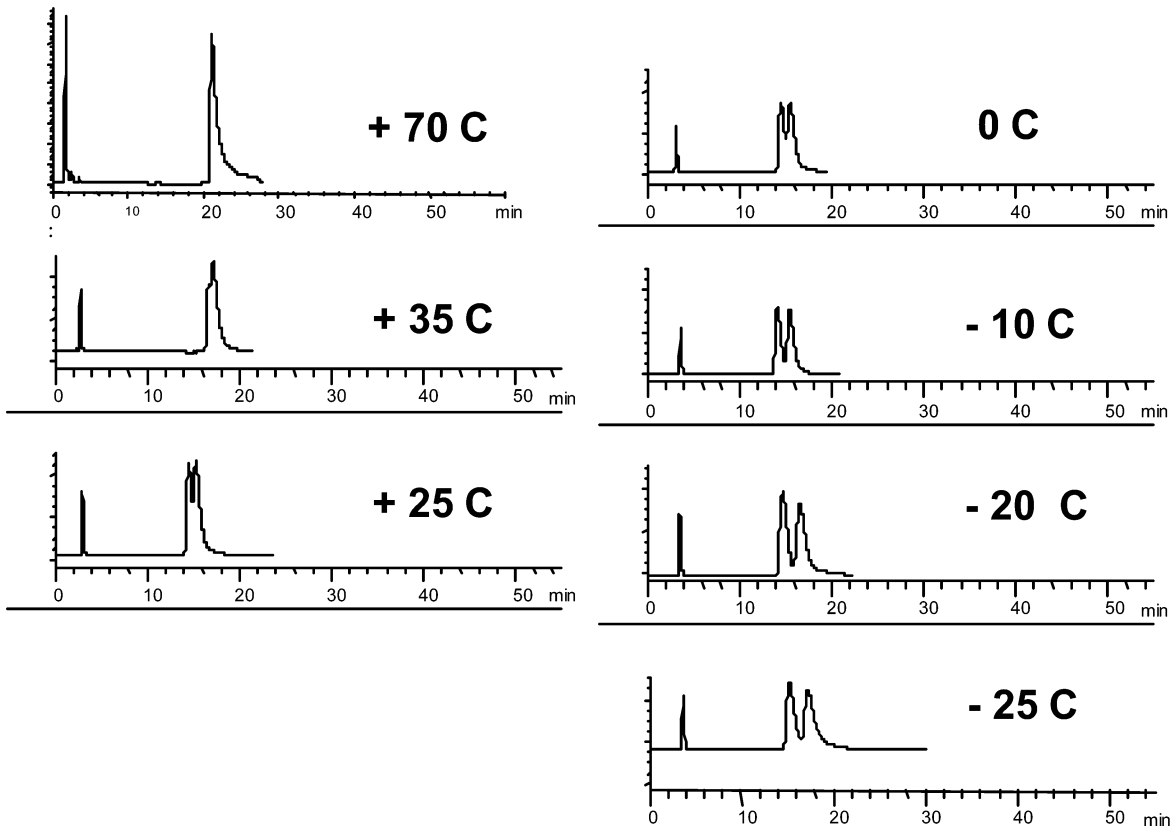


Figure 6. **Effect of temperature on the resolution of Finrozole enantiomers.[1]**

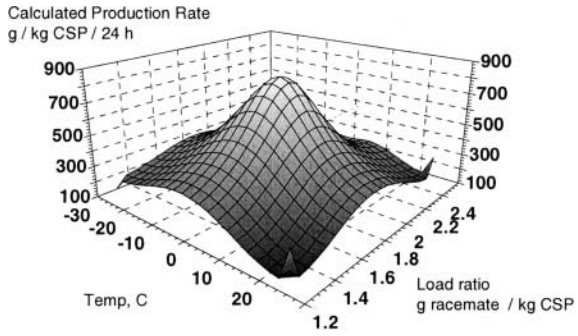


Figure 7. **An interpolated-surface plot of the effect of column temperature and load ratio on the production rate of ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester enantiomers.**

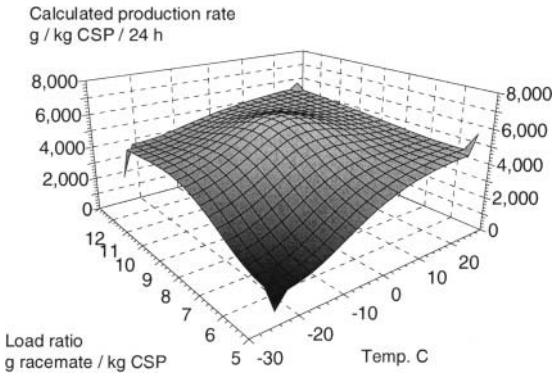


Figure 8. **An interpolated-surface plot of the effect of column temperature and load ratio on the production rate of guaifenesine enantiomers.**

selected for the systematic experiments. For finrozole, enantiomer separation was achived only with the Kromasil CSP.

Based of these screening runs the orthogonal experiment matrices of Tables 1 and 2 were designed for the racemates. Modde 5.0 software (Umetrics AB, Umeå, Sweden) was used to design experiment matrices for the minimum number of chromatography runs and with an orthogonal location of experiments in the parameter space.

The results for guaifenesin and for ferulic acid dimer ester are shown in Tables 3 and 4, respectively. Estimated yield is the yield of both pure enantiomers based on the amount of injected racemate.

Parameter analysis with Modde 5.0 software revealed that temperature and load ratio were most significant in determining the PR. Linear velocity and modifier concentration were less important.

Chromatograms showing the effect of temperature are presented in Figures 4−6.

The production rates of pure enantiomers for guaifenesine and for ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester are shown in Figures 7 and 8, respectively.

The optimum conditions and maximum productivity for guaifenesin, ferulic acid dimer dimethyl ester, and Finrozole are collected in Table 5 where the PR results are based on the surface plots of Figures 7 and 8. The fitted surface plots are smoothed and therefore do not necessarily coincide with all the experimental points in Tables 3 and 4. The fitted plots average the scattering of the measured data. Therefore the results in Table 5 should give a more realistic view of the achievable production rates than the results from individual experiments shown in Tables 3 and 4.

Table 5. **A comparison of optimum parameter values and maximum productivities of pure enantiomers obtained for the three studied chiral chromatography cases at lower than ambient temperatures**

racemate	chiral stationary phase	column size, mm	CO_2 modification	temp, °C	load ratio (LR), g/kg of CSP	productivity (PR), g/kg of CSP/d
guaifenesin	Chiralcel OD	4.6 × 250	30% EtOH	0	9.0	6400
ferulic acid dimer ester	Chiralcel OD	4.6 × 250	20% EtOH	0	1.9	840
Finrozole[1]	Kromasil CHI-TBB	10 × 250	5% MeOH	−30	0.4	250

Conclusion

The results show that the productivity of chiral chromatography may be increased by lowering the operation temperature below ambient. Temperature should be included in the set of parameters which are optimized when developing a preparative method for chiral separation. Complementing previous findings with brush-type chiral stationary phases we have shown that the positive temperature lowering effect on productivity may apply for cellulose-based and for L-tartar diamide-based CSPs as well. The effect of lowering the temperature appears to be specific to each racemate/eluant/CSP system. The optimum temperature and other optimum conditions need to be found experimentally. We have shown that, by systematic experimental planning, one may find an estimate of optimum conditions in a couple of days.

The enantiomer needs at an early stage of drug development may be in the order of 100 g. Chiral chromatography with a 50 mm diameter column and 1 kg of CSP can produce the needed batch of pure enantiomers in about 4−100 h, depending on the separation task, when the operating conditions are optimized. The basic scale-up of preparative chromatography is fairly straightforward. The capacity is linearly related to the cross-sectional area of the stationary phase bed, provided that the linear flowrate of the eluent and the load ratio (LR) are kept constant. Dynamic axial compression (DAC) columns are used for keeping the CSP under constant compression. They are commercially available for preparative enantiomer resolutions and can be modified for cryogenic operation.

For large installations the authors would like to stress the following safety considerations. Carbon dioxide is heavier than air. In the case of carbon dioxide leakage from the chromatography system it may replace air in confined spaces. Dizziness, fatigue, increased heart rate, and other symptoms may arise when the concentration of carbon dioxide rises to 2−10%. Exposure to higher concentrations may lead to unconsciousness or death. Rooms where carbon dioxide is used in large amounts shall be well ventilated and equipped with carbon dioxide sensors and alarms.

A comparison with HPLC is available for the resolution of guaifenesin. Jusforgues[5] et al. report a maximum productivity of 2892 g of injected guaifenesin/kg of CSP/day with HPLC. Our results with cryogenic carbon dioxide eluent are more than two times higher (Table 5). Liquid solvent consumption in the HPLC runs was 160 g of hexane/ethanol per g of guaifenesin racemate, while in the cryogenic carbon dioxide system it was 72 g of ethanol per g of racemate.

Received for review June 22, 2005.

OP0501040

(5) Jusforgues, P.; Shaimi, M.; Colin, H.; Colopi. D. *Proceedings of SPICA 98*; September 23−25, 1998, Strasbourg, France.

Series title, number and report code of publication

VTT Publications 689
VTT-PUBS-689

Author(s)
Setälä, Harri

Title

Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols

Spirodienones as construction units in lignin

Abstract

Dimeric phenolic compounds – lignans and dilignols – form in the so-called oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. Enzymes such as peroxidases and laccases catalyze the reaction using hydrogen peroxide or oxygen, respectively, as oxidant generating phenoxy radicals which couple together according to certain rules. In this thesis, the effects of the structures of starting materials – monolignols – and the effects of reaction conditions such as pH and solvent system on this coupling mechanism and on its regio- and stereoselectivity have been studied.

After the primary coupling of two phenoxy radicals a very reactive quinone methide intermediate is formed. This intermediate reacts quickly with a suitable nucleophile which can be, for example, an intramolecular hydroxyl group or another nucleophile such as water, methanol, or a phenolic compound in the reaction system. This reaction is catalyzed by acids. After the nucleophilic addition to the quinone methide, other hydrolytic reactions, rearrangements, and elimination reactions occur, leading finally to stable dimeric structures called lignans or dilignols. Similar reactions occur also in the so-called lignification process when monolignol (or dilignol) reacts with the growing lignin polymer. New kinds of structures have been observed in this thesis. The dimeric compounds with a so-called spirodienone structure have been observed to form both in the dehydrodimerization of methyl sinapate and in the β-1-type cross-coupling reaction of two different monolignols. This β-1-type dilignol with a spirodienone structure was the first synthesized and published dilignol model compound, and at present, it has been observed to exist as a fundamental construction unit in lignins.

The enantioselectivity of the oxidative coupling reaction was also studied for obtaining enantiopure lignans and dilignols. A rather good enantioselectivity was obtained in the oxidative coupling reaction of two monolignols with chiral auxiliary substituents using peroxidase/H_2O_2 as an oxidation system. This observation was published as one of the first enantioselective oxidative coupling reaction of phenols. Pure enantiomers of lignans were also obtained by using chiral cryogenic chromatography as a chiral resolution technique. This technique was shown to be an alternative route to obtain enantiopure lignans or lignin model compounds in a preparative scale.

ISBN
978-951-38-7110-9 (soft back ed.)
978-951-38-7111-6 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)

Series title and ISSN	Project number
VTT Publications 1235-0621 (soft back ed.) 1455-0849 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)	19582

Date	Language	Pages
September 2008	English, Finnish abstr.	104 p. + app. 38 p.

Name of project	Commissioned by
CADFISS	Tekes – the Finnish Funding Agency for Technology and Innovation

Keywords	Publisher
regioselectivity, stereoselectivity, oxidative coupling reactions, phenols, spirodienones, lignans, dilignols, dehydrodimerization, peroxidases, chirality, pH, catalysts	VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland P.O. Box 1000, FI-02044 VTT, Finland Phone internat. +358 20 722 4520 Fax +358 20 722 4374

Julkaisun sarja, numero ja raporttikoodi

VTT Publications 689
VTT-PUBS-689

Tekijä(t)
Setälä, Harri

Nimeke

Fenolien hapettavan kytkentäreaktion regio- ja stereoselektiivisyys
Spirodienonit ligniinin rakenneyksiköinä

Tiivistelmä

Dimeeriset lignaanit ja dilignolit muodostuvat ns. fenolien hapettavassa kytkentäreaktiossa, jossa fenolisista monolignoleista syntyvät fenoksiradikaalit kytkeytyvät toisiinsa tiettyjen lainalaisuuksien mukaisesti. Reaktiota katalysoivat entsyymit, kuten peroksidaasit ja lakkaasit, sopivan hapettimen – joko vetyperoksidin tai hapen – läsnä ollessa. Tässä väitöskirjassa käsitellään näiden kytkeytymisten seurauksena syntyvien primääristen rakenteiden ja sitä kautta syntyvien dimeeristen yhdisteiden syntymekanismeja ja niihin vaikuttavia tekijöitä, kuten sitä, mitkä lähtöaineen rakenteesta johtuvat stereoelektroniset syyt johtavat erilaisten dimeeristen rakenteiden syntyyn; ja mikä on reaktio-olosuhteiden vaikutus näiden rakenteiden syntyyn. Tässä väitöskirjassa on tutkittu kuuden erilaisen monolignolin rakenteen sekä liuotinsysteemin ja pH:n vaikutusta; ja myös jonkin verran katalyytin sekä hapettimen vaikutusta reaktioiden regio- ja stereoselektiivisyyteen.

Hapettavan kytkentäreaktion jälkeen tapahtuvat sekundääriset reaktiot, kuten nukleofiilinen additio kinonimetidivälituotteeseen ja sitä seuraavat erilaiset hydrolyyttiset reaktiot, toisiintumiset ja eliminoitumisreaktiot, johtavat lopulta stabiileisiin dimeerisiin rakenteisiin. Näihin reaktiovaiheisiin vaikuttavia tekijöitä on myös käsitelty tässä väitöskirjassa. Kinonimetidi on syntyvän kytkentäreaktion tuote, välituote, joka on hyvin reaktiivinen (vaikkakin voi olla tietyissä olosuhteissa melko pysyvä) ja reagoi nukleofiilien kanssa joko molekyylien välisissä reaktioissa (vesi, fenolinen tai alifaattinen hydroksyyliryhmä, tiolit yms.) tai molekyylin sisäisesti esim. tarjolla olevan hydroksyyliryhmän kanssa synnyttäen mm. erilaisia rengasrakenteita (furaanit, bentsofuraanit). Nämä rakenteet ovat melko pysyviä ja yleisiä eristetyissä lignaaneissa ja ligniineissä. Kuitenkin jotkin niistä voivat olla myös välituotteita muiden lignaanien muodostumisreitissä ja myös mahdollisia reittejä tiettyjen ligniinissä esiintyvien rakenneosien muodostumiselle. Eräs tällainen välituotetyyppi ovat ns. spirodienonirakenteiset yhdisteet, joita esiintyy luonnossa stabiileina rakenteina lignaaneissa ja ligniinissä. Spirodienonirakenteinen dimeeri kuitenkin reagoi melko helposti mm. happamissa olosuhteissa toisiintumalla eri rakenteeksi. Spirodienonirakenteet selittävät osaltaan ligniinien ns. β-1-rakenteiden syntymismekanismeja. Yleisesti ottaen varsinaisen hapettavan kytkentäreaktion jälkeiset sekundääriset reaktiot voivat olla hyvin monimutkaisia ja johtaa suureen määrään rakenteellisesti hyvin erilaisia dimeerejä – lignaaneja. Lähtöaineiden rakenteen ja reaktiota katalysoivan entsyymi-hapetinsysteemin lisäksi pH-vaikutus, liuotinsysteemi, muiden nukleofiilisten reagoivien aineiden vaikutus (nukleofiilisyys, konsentraatiot); ja intra- vs. intermolekulaarisen reaktion nopeus välituotteen stabiloitumisessa lopputuotteeksi ovat tärkeitä reaktioparametreja.

Polymeerisen ligniinimolekyylin syntyessä kytkeytymisreaktion lainalaisuudet ovat osin toisenlaisia, koska tässä reaktiotyypissä – polymeroitumisessa – kasvava ligniinimolekyyli reagoi monomeerisen (tai dimeerisen) fenolisen yhdisteen, monolignolin, kanssa. Vallitseva selitys lignifikaatiosta, ligniinin syntymisestä, perustuu teoriaan, jonka mukaan tietyistä käytettävissä olevista monomeerisista yhdisteistä, monolignoleista, syntyy tiettyjen kombinatoriaalisen kemian lainalaisuuksien mukaan erilaisia ligniinin perusrakenneosia ilman esimerkiksi entsyymin ohjaavaa vaikutusta. Syntyvien rakenteiden keskinäinen suhde ligniinissä perustuu pikemminkin reagoivien monolignolien rakenne-eroavaisuuksiin (hapetuspotentiaalit, stereoelektroniset tekijät), konsentraatioihin ja syöttönopeuteen ligniinipolymeerin kasvaessa hapettavassa kytkentäreaktiossa; sekä erilaisten reaktio-olosuhteiden vaikutukseen. Tässä väitöskirjatyössä syntetisoitu β-1-ristikytkentä-mekanismilla syntynyt dimeeri on laatuaan ensimmäinen kokeellisesti valmistettu spirodienonirakenteinen dilignoliyhdiste. Rakenteen on myöhemmin todennettu esiintyvän yleisesti yhtenä ligniinien perusrakenneosana. Väitöskirjassa on valmistettu myös muita spirodienoni-tyyppisiä dimeerejä.

Lisäksi väitöskirjassa on tutkittu monolignoliin liitetyn kiraalisen substituentin vaikutusta hapettavan kytkentäreaktion enantio-selektiivisyyteen. Menetelmällä pystyttiin valmistamaan dimeerisiä rakenteita hyvällä enantioselektiivisyydellä. Julkaisu on eräs ensimmäisistä maailmassa. Puhtaita enantiomeereja voidaan valmistaa myös käyttäen ns. kiraalisia resoluutiotekniikoita. Tässä työssä tutkittiin ns. kiraalisen kromatografian käyttöä puhtaiden enantiomeerien valmistamiseksi raseemisista lignaaneista.

ISBN
978-951-38-7110-9 (nid.)
978-951-38-7111-6 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)

Avainnimeke ja ISSN	Projektinumero
VTT Publications 1235-0621 (nid.) 1455-0849 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)	19582

Julkaisuaika	Kieli	Sivuja
Syyskuu 2008	Suomi, engl. tiiv.	104 s. + liitt. 38 s.

Projektin nimi	Toimeksiantaja(t)
CADFISS	Tekes – teknologian ja innovaatioiden kehittämiskeskus

Avainsanat	Julkaisija
regioselectivity, stereoselectivity, oxidative coupling reactions, phenols, spirodienones, lignans, dilignols, dehydrodimerization, peroxidases, chirality, pH, catalysts	VTT PL 1000, 02044 VTT Puh. 020 722 4520 Faksi 020 722 4374

VTT PUBLICATIONS

673 Alkio, Martti. Purification of pharmaceuticals and nutraceutical compounds by sub- and supercritical chromatography and extraction. 2008. 84 p. + app. 42 p.

674 Mäkelä, Tapio. Towards printed electronic devices. Large-scale processing methods for conducting polyaniline. 2008. 61 p. + app. 28 p.

675 Amundsen, Lotta K. Use of non-specific and specific interactions in the analysis of testosterone and related compounds by capillary electromigration techniques. 2008. 109 p. + app. 56 p.

676 Häkkinen, Kai. Managerial approach to subcontract manufacture co-operation in the metal industry. Common Agenda as a management tool between parties. 2008. 131 s. + liitt. 14 s.

677 Hanhijärvi, Antti & Kevarinmäki, Ari. Timber failure mechanisms in high-capacity dowelled connections of timber to steel. Experimental results and design. 2008. 53 p. + app. 37 p.

678 FUSION Yearbook. Association Euratom-Tekes. Annual Report 2007. Eds. by Seppo Karttunen & Markus Nora. 2008. 136 p. + app. 14 p.

679 Salusjärvi, Laura. Transcriptome and proteome analysis of xylose-metabolising *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. 2008. 103 p. + app. 164 p.

680 Sivonen, Sanna. Domain-specific modelling language and code generator for developing repository-based Eclipse plug-ins. 2008. 89 p.

681 Kallio, Katri. Tutkimusorganisaation oppiminen kehittävän vaikuttavuusarvioinnin prosessissa. Osallistujien, johdon ja menetelmän kehittäjän käsityksiä prosessin aikaansaamasta oppimisesta. 2008. 149 s. + liitt. 8 s.

682 Kurkela, Esa, Simell, Pekka, McKeough, Paterson & Kurkela, Minna. Synteesikaasun ja puhtaan polttokaasun valmistus. 2008. 54 s. + liitt. 5 s.

683 Hostikka, Simo. Development of fire simulation models for radiative heat transfer and probabilistic risk assessment. 2008. 103 p. + app. 82 p.

684 Hiltunen, Jussi. Microstructure and superlattice effects on the optical properties of ferroelectric thin films. 2008. 82 p. + app. 42 p.

685 Miettinen, Tuukka. Resource monitoring and visualization of OSGi-based software components. 2008. 107 p. + app. 3 p.

686 Hanhijärvi, Antti & Ranta-Maunus, Alpo. Development of strength grading of timber using combined measurement techniques. Report of the Combigrade-project – phase 2. 2008. 55 p.

687 Mirianon, Florian, Fortino, Stefania & Toratti, Tomi. A method to model wood by using ABAQUS finite element software. Part 1. Constitutive model and computational details. 2008. 51 p.

688 Hirvonen, Mervi. Performance enhancement of small antennas and applications in RFID. 2008. 45 p. + app. 57 p.

689 Setälä, Harri. Regio- and stereoselectivity of oxidative coupling reactions of phenols. Spirodienones as construction units in lignin. 104 p. + app. 38 p.

Julkaisu on saatavana	Publikationen distribueras av	This publication is available from
VTT PL 1000 02044 VTT Puh. 020 722 4520 http://www.vtt.fi	VTT PB 1000 02044 VTT Tel. 020 722 4520 http://www.vtt.fi	VTT P.O. Box 1000 FI-02044 VTT, Finland Phone internat. + 358 20 722 4520 http://www.vtt.fi

ISBN 978-951-38-7110-9 (soft back ed.)
ISSN 1235-0621 (soft back ed.)
ISBN 978-951-38-7111-6 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)
ISSN 1455-0849 (URL: http://www.vtt.fi/publications/index.jsp)